II

(Non-legislative acts)

## REGULATIONS

# COMMISSION IMPLEMENTING REGULATION (EU) 2022/1434 of 22 July 2022

granting a Union authorisation for the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' (Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 May 2012 concerning the making available on the market and use of biocidal products (1), and in particular the first subparagraph of Article 44(5) thereof,

## Whereas:

- On 21 June 2017, Nutrition & Biosciences Netherlands B.V. submitted an application in accordance with Article 43(1) of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 for authorisation of a biocidal product family named 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' of product-types 2, 4, 6, 11, 12 and 13, as described in Annex V to that Regulation, providing written confirmation that the competent authority of France had agreed to evaluate the application. The application was recorded under case number BC-CY032700-28 in the Register for Biocidal Products.
- 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' contains a mixture of CMIT/MIT, as the active substance, which is included in the (2) Union list of approved active substances referred to in Article 9(2) of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012.
- On 31 March 2020, the evaluating competent authority submitted, in accordance with Article 44(1) of Regulation (3)(EU) No 528/2012, the assessment report and the conclusions of its evaluation to the European Chemicals Agency ('the Agency').
- On 18 December 2020, the Agency submitted to the Commission an opinion (2), the draft summary of the biocidal product characteristics ('SPC') of 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' and the final assessment report on the biocidal product family in accordance with Article 44(3) of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012.
- The opinion concludes that 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' is a 'biocidal product family' within the meaning of Article 3(1), point (s), of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012, that it is eligible for Union authorisation in accordance with Article 42(1) of that Regulation and that subject to compliance with the draft SPC, it meets the conditions laid down in Article 19(1) and (6) of that Regulation.
- On 15 January 2021, the Agency transmitted to the Commission the draft SPC in all the official languages of the Union in accordance with Article 44(4) of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012.
- (7) The Commission concurs with the opinion of the Agency and considers it therefore appropriate to grant a Union authorisation for 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15'.

<sup>(1)</sup> OJ L 167, 27.6.2012, p. 1. (2) ECHA opinion of 3 December 2020 on the Union authorisation of 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' (ECHA/BPC/273/2020), https://echa.europa.eu/bpc-opinions-on-union-authorisation.

(8) The measures provided for in this Regulation are in accordance with the opinion of the Standing Committee on Biocidal Products,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

## Article 1

A Union authorisation with authorisation number EU-0025449-0000 is granted to Nutrition & Biosciences Netherlands B.V. for the making available on the market and use of the biocidal product family 'CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15' in accordance with the summary of the biocidal product characteristics set out in the Annex.

The Union authorisation is valid from 20 September 2022 until 31 August 2032.

#### Article 2

This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Brussels, 22 July 2022.

For the Commission
The President
Ursula VON DER LEYEN

#### ANNEX

## Summary of product characteristics for a biocidal product family

## CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15

Product type 2 - Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals (Disinfectants)

Product type 4 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)

Product type 6 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)

Product type 11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)

Product type 12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)

Product type 13 - Working or cutting fluid preservatives (Preservatives)

Authorisation number: EU-0025449-0000

R4BP asset number: EU-0025449-0000

#### PART I

## FIRST INFORMATION LEVEL

## 1. ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

## 1.1. Family name

Name

1.2.

	Civili riqueous 1,5-19
Product type(s)	
Product type(s)	PT02 - Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals (Disinfectants)
	PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
	PT13 - Working or cutting fluid preservatives (Preservatives)

CMIT-MIT Aqueous 1.5-15

## 1.3. Authorisation holder

Name and address of the authorisation holder	Name	MC (Netherlands) 1 B.V.
	Address	Willem Einthovenstraat 4, 2342BH Oegstgeest Netherlands



Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0000
R4BP asset number	EU-0025449-0000
Date of the authorisation	20 September 2022
Expiry date of the authorisation	31 August 2032

# 1.4. Manufacturer(s) of the biocidal products

Name of manufacturer	AD Productions BV		
Address of manufacturer	Markweg Zuid 27, 4794 SN Heijningen, Netherlands		
Location of manufacturing sites	Markweg Zuid 27, 4794 SN Heijningen, Netherlands		
Name of manufacturer	Jiangsu FOPIA Chemicals Co., Ltd		
Address of manufacturer	Touzeng Village, 224555 Binhuai Town, Binhai County, Yancheng City, Jiangsu, China		
Location of manufacturing sites	Touzeng Village, 224555 Binhuai Town, Binhai Coun Yancheng City, Jiangsu, China		
Name of manufacturer	Acquaflex S.R.L		
Address of manufacturer	Vigano di Gaggiano, 20083 Milan, Italy		
Location of manufacturing sites	Vigano di Gaggiano, 20083 Milan, Italy		
Name of manufacturer	LABORATORIOS MIRET, S.A.		
Address of manufacturer	Hercules, 18, 08228 Terrassa, Barcelona, Spain		
Location of manufacturing sites	Hercules, 18, 08228 Terrassa, Barcelona, Spain		
Name of manufacturer HYDRACHIM			
Address of manufacturer	Route de Saint Poix, 35370 LE PERTRE, France		
Location of manufacturing sites	Route de Saint Poix, 35370 LE PERTRE, France		
Name of manufacturer	DAXEL srl.		
Address of manufacturer	via Pietro Nenni 8, 42048 Rubiera RE, Italy		
Location of manufacturing sites	via Pietro Nenni 8, 42048 Rubiera RE, Italy		

Name of manufacturer	Aquatreat Chemical Products Ltd
Address of manufacturer	Unit 7, Abbey Industrial Estate, 24 Willow Lane, CR4 4NA Mitcham, United Kingdom
Location of manufacturing sites	Unit 7, Abbey Industrial Estate, 24 Willow Lane, CR4 4NA Mitcham, United Kingdom
Name of manufacturer	Flexfill s.r.o.
Address of manufacturer	Siřejovická 1213, 410 02 Lovosice, Czech Republic
Location of manufacturing sites	Siřejovická 1213, 410 02 Lovosice, Czech Republic
Name of manufacturer	Sopura SA
Address of manufacturer	199 rue de trazegnies, 6180 Courcelles, Belgium
Location of manufacturing sites	199 rue de trazegnies, 6180 Courcelles, Belgium
Name of manufacturer	Stenco Industrial
Address of manufacturer	C/ Gran Vial, 50817 Montornès del Vallès, Barcelona, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	C/ Gran Vial, 50817 Montornès del Vallès, Barcelona, Spain
Name of manufacturer	SUEZ WTS France S.A.S.
Address of manufacturer	44, Rue Paul Sabatier Z.I. Nord, 71530 Crissey, France
Location of manufacturing sites	44, Rue Paul Sabatier Z.I. Nord, 71530 Crissey, France
Name of manufacturer	QUIPROCALT S.L.
Address of manufacturer	Calle Lleida, 2 (Pol Ind Empalme), 43712 Llorenç del Penedès. Tarragona, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	Calle Lleida, 2 (Pol Ind Empalme), 43712 Llorenç del Penedès. Tarragona, Spain
Name of manufacturer	nv Buckman Laboratories
Address of manufacturer	Wondelgemkaai 159, 9000 Gent, Belgium
Location of manufacturing sites	Wondelgemkaai 159, 9000 Gent, Belgium



Name of manufacturer	N.C.R. Biochemical S.p.A.
Address of manufacturer	Via dei Carpentieri n.8, 40050 Castello d'Argile, Italy
Location of manufacturing sites	Via dei Carpentieri n.8, 40050 Castello d'Argile, Italy
Name of manufacturer	Alliance Production
Address of manufacturer	4 BOULEVARD DEODAT DE SEVERAC, 31770 COLOMIERS, France
Location of manufacturing sites	4 BOULEVARD DEODAT DE SEVERAC, 31770 COLOMIERS, France
Name of manufacturer	URQUIMIA S.L.
Address of manufacturer	POL. IND. DE ARASO C/ERREGEOIANA 2G, 20305 Irún, Guipúzcoa, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	POL. IND. DE ARASO C/ERREGEOIANA 2G, 20305 Irún, Guipúzcoa, Spain
Name of manufacturer	Kalon Mantenimiento Industrial S.A.
Address of manufacturer	Avenida de la Industria 4, 28823 Coslada, Madrid, Spain
Location of manufacturing sites	Avenida de la Industria 4, 28823 Coslada, Madrid, Spain
Name of manufacturer	Filtrotech Sarl
Address of manufacturer	Route des Jeunes 5D, 1227 Les Acacias / Genève, Switzerland
Location of manufacturing sites	Route des Jeunes 5D, 1227 Les Acacias / Genève, Switzerland
Name of manufacturer	Helamin France Sarl
Address of manufacturer	Le Technoparc, 135 rue Thomas-Edison, 01630 Saint Genis Pouilly, France
Location of manufacturing sites	Le Technoparc, 135 rue Thomas-Edison, 01630 Saint Genis Pouilly, France
Location of manufacturing sites  Name of manufacturer	Genis Pouilly, France
	Le Technoparc, 135 rue Thomas-Edison, 01630 Saint Genis Pouilly, France  Odyssée Environnement  Z.A de la Belle Croix, 72510 Requeil, France

Name of manufacturer	MSGA SERVIVAP		
Address of manufacturer	50 Rue Jean Zay Bâtiment D1, 69800 ST PRIEST, France		
Location of manufacturing sites	50 Rue Jean Zay Bâtiment D1, 69800 ST PRIEST, France		
Name of manufacturer	TECNA ACONDICIONAMIENTOS DE AGUA S.A		
Address of manufacturer	Letxumborro Hiribidea, 52, 20305 Irun, Guipúzcoa, Spain		
Location of manufacturing sites	Letxumborro Hiribidea, 52, 20305 Irun, Guipúzcoa, Spain		
Name of manufacturer	h2o facilities sa		
Address of manufacturer	av. des Grandes-Communes 8, CH-1213 Petit-Lancy, France		
Location of manufacturing sites	av. des Grandes-Communes 8, CH-1213 Petit-Lancy France		
Name of manufacturer	FUPINAX S.L.		
Address of manufacturer	Polígono Industrial El Saladar I, C/ Molina, Nave 4, 30564 Lorquí, Spain		
Location of manufacturing sites	Polígono Industrial El Saladar I, C/ Molina, Nave 4, 30564 Lorquí, Spain		
Name of manufacturer	Tresch/ chassieu		
Address of manufacturer	3 Rue Blaise Pascal, 69680 Chassieu, France		
Location of manufacturing sites	3 Rue Blaise Pascal, 69680 Chassieu, France		
Name of manufacturer	DUPUY		
Address of manufacturer	42 Rue Saint Martin, 08400 Quatre Champs, France		
Location of manufacturing sites	42 Rue Saint Martin, 08400 Quatre Champs, France		
Name of manufacturer	SUEZ Water Technologies and Solutions Belgium BVBA		
Address of manufacturer	Toekomstlaan 54, Industriepark Wolfstee, 2200 HERENTALS, Belgium		
Location of manufacturing sites	Toekomstlaan 54, Industriepark Wolfstee, 2200 HERENTALS, Belgium		

1.5.

Name of manufacturer	Buckman Laboratories (Pty)Ltd
Address of manufacturer	1 Buckman Boulevard, 3700 Hammarsdale, South Africa
Location of manufacturing sites	1 Buckman Boulevard, 3700 Hammarsdale, South Africa
Name of manufacturer	EAUTEX
Address of manufacturer	28 RUE KELLERMANN, 59100 ROUBAIX, France
Location of manufacturing sites	28 RUE KELLERMANN, 59100 ROUBAIX, France
Name of manufacturer	Hydrogel-Chemie Wasseraufbereitungs-Gesellschaft mbH
Address of manufacturer	Zur Mersch 19, 59457 Werl, Germany
Location of manufacturing sites	Zur Mersch 19, 59457 Werl, Germany
Name of manufacturer	sceo
Address of manufacturer	ZA PECHNAUQUIE SUD, 31340 VILLEMR SUR TARN France
Location of manufacturing sites	ZA PECHNAUQUIE SUD, 31340 VILLEMR SUR TARN France
	'
Name of manufacturer	Nutrition & Biosciences (Switzerland) GmbH
Address of manufacturer	Wolleraustrasse 15-17, CH-8807 Freienbach, Switzerland
Location of manufacturing sites	Haven 1931 Geslecht, 9130 Kallo, Belgium Madoerastraat 10, 3199 KR Maasvlakte Rotterdam, Netherlands
Manufacturer(s) of the active substance(s)	)
Active substance	Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)
Name of manufacturer	Jiangsu FOPIA Chemicals Co., Ltd

Address of manufacturer	Touzeng Village, 224555 Binhuai Town, Binhai County, Yancheng City, Jiangsu, China
Location of manufacturing sites	Touzeng Village, 224555 Binhuai Town, Binhai County, Yancheng City, Jiangsu, China

## 2. PRODUCT FAMILY COMPOSITION AND FORMULATION

## 2.1. Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the family

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
					Min	Max
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	55965-84-9		2,2	20,9

## 2.2. Type(s) of formulation

Formulation(s)	AL - Any other liquid
----------------	-----------------------

PART II

## SECOND INFORMATION LEVEL - META SPC(S)

#### META SPC 1

#### 1. META SPC 1 ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

#### 1.1. Meta SPC 1 identifier

Identifier	meta-SPC 1 KATHON 13-15 Mg
Suffix to the authorisation num	ber
Number	1-1
Product type(s)	
Product type(s)	PT02 - Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals (Disinfectants)
	PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Pre-

servatives)

atives)

systems (Preservatives)

PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)

PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing

PT13 - Working or cutting fluid preservatives (Preserv-

## 2. META SPC 1 COMPOSITION

## 2.1. Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the meta SPC 1

Common name	IUPAC name	Function CAS number	EC	Content (%)		
	TOPAC name		CAS number	number	Min	Max
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	55965-84-9		18,8	20,9

## 2.2. Type(s) of formulation of the meta SPC 1

Formulation(s)	AL - Any other liquid

## 3. HAZARD AND PRECAUTIONARY STATEMENTS OF THE META SPC 1

Hazard statements	Harmful if swallowed. Harmful if inhaled.
Trazara statements	Toxic in contact with skin.
	Causes severe skin burns and eye damage.
	May cause an allergic skin reaction.
	Very toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.
	Corrosive to the respiratory tract.
	May be corrosive to metals.
Precautionary statements	Do not breathe fume.
	Wash skin thoroughly after handling.
	Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product.
	Use only outdoors or in a well-ventilated area.
	Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace.
	Avoid release to the environment.
	Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing/ eye protection/ face protection/ hearing protection.
	Rinse mouth.
	IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of water.
	Take off contaminated clothing. And wash it before reuse.
	IF SWALLOWED: Call a Poison Center or doctor if you

feel unwell.

If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice.
IF SWALLOWED: Rinse mouth. Do NOT induce vomiting.
IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water.
IF INHALED: Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing.
Immediately call a Poison Center / doctor.
IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
Collect spillage.
Store locked up.
Keep only in original packaging.
Absorb spillage to prevent material damage.
Store in a corrosion-resistant container with a resistant inner liner.

## 4. AUTHORISED USE(S) OF THE META SPC 1

## 4.1. Use description

 $\label{eq:Table 1} \label{eq:Table 1}$  Use # 1 – Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems

Product type	PT02 - Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals (Disinfectants)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including L. pneumophila) Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:  Common name: Algae Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Outdoor  Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems.



	Air conditioning systems and in air washer systems to preserve the sump water. Air washer systems are used extensively in textile factories and in the tobacco industry to scrub or clean the air and for fine control of temperature and humidity.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description: Automatic and Manual Dosing The biocidal product is typically added in a central chilled water sump which supplies several air washers. The loading process may be conducted either manually or by automation. In the automated process, the biocide is metered directly into the sump from a holding tank or other type of bulk container by a dosimeter (pump). The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi. When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Preventive application: algae When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi
	When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine.
	Contact time of 1 hour.
	Preventive application: algae
	When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated.
	Regardless of the manner of treatment, the total concentration of the active ingredient C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in the system should not exceed 14,9 mg/L in the sump water.
	Preliminary steps prior to addition:
	The biocidal product is automatically dosed to the system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of the biocidal product into the dosing systems.
	Application Frequency:
	Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repea until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — High Density Poly Ethylene (HDPE) flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE Intermediate bulk container (IBC): 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

### 4.1.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).
- The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.

#### 4.1.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of personal protective equipment (PPE) and application of technical and organisational risk mitigation measures (RMM):
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.1.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.1.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.1.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.2. Use description

Table 2

Use # 2 – Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers

Product type	PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers  The biocidal product is used for the preservation of process fluids in pasteurisers and conveyor belts used in food industry. The biocidal product is used in these systems to either control or kill bacteria and fungi.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description: Automated dosing  The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt).
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated.  Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Contact time of 1 hour.
	Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of water to be treated.

	Preliminary steps prior to addition: The biocidal product is automatically dosed to system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of containers containing the biocidal product into the dosing systems.
	Application Frequency: Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.2.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).
- The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.

#### 4.2.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.2.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.2.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.2.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.3. Use description

Use # 3 – Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water

Table 3

Product type	PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water
	The C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal product is recommended for controlling biological growth in off-line trains reverse osmosis membranes producing potable water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
	It is recommended that fouled membranes be cleaned prior to shut-down and preservation. Please refer to RO /NF supplier manual for membrane cleaning and system shutdown procedures.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time.
	Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with the permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution.
	Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m <sup>3</sup> of water
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m <sup>3</sup> of water

Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.3.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).
- Prior to taking the membranes back on-line, flush carefully the elements with permeate water in order to eliminate all the residual biocidal product.

#### 4.3.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During mixing and loading and cleaning of the whole system, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information)
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.3.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.3.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.3.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.4. Use description

Table 4

Use # 4 – Preservation of paints and coatings

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor
	Preservation of paints and coatings
	(including electrodeposition)
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in coatings applied by an electrodeposition process and associated rinse systems and in water-based paints and coatings in storage containers before use.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.4.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

#### 4.4.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Mixing and Loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 to be added in paints used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.
- 4.4.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.4.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.4.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.5. Use description

Use # 5 – Preservation of detergents and household products

Table 5

PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Indoor
Preservation of detergents (washing and cleaning fluids) and household products.
The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in detergents and cleaning fluids (i.e. hard surface cleaners (all-purpose cleaners), hand dish washing products, fabric softeners, laundry detergents), products used for car care, floor care, waxes, hard surface cleaners, pre-moistened sponges or mops, and the surfactants used in these types of products.
Method: Closed system
Detailed description: Manual and automated application.
The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional and general public uses: 6-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
Dilution (%): -
Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.
To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.

	Institutional and Household products:
	(detergents, cleaners, softeners, etc.)
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional and general public uses:
	6-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.5.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

## 4.5.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 to be added in detergents and household products used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.
- 4.5.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.5.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.5.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.6. Use description

Table 6

Use # 6 - Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - Curative treatment

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production -  The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria in textile additives (woven and non-woven, natural and synthetic including silicone emulsions) processing chemicals, all chemicals used in the leather process industry and paper additives (e.g. water pigment pastes, starch, natural gums, synthetic and natural latexes, sizing agents, coating binders, retention aids, dyes, fluorescent whitening agents, wet-strength resins) used in paper mills. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.

The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product  Dilution (%): -
Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufac-
turing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
Professional uses: Curative treatment: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product Contact time: 24 hours
For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Industrial
For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.6.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

## 4.6.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;

- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eve protection:
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.6.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.6.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.6.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.7. Use description

Table 7

## Use # 7 - Preservation of glues and adhesives

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:

Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of glues and adhesives
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in water-soluble and water-dispersed synthetic and natural adhesives and tackifiers in storage containers before use
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	General public uses:
	8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

- 4.7.1. Use-specific instructions for use
  - The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
  - Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
  - Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
  - It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
  - The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
  - The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

## 4.7.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of glues and adhesives being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.7.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.7.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.7.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.8. Use description

Table 8

Use # 8 – Preservation of polymer lattices

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi
	Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of polymer latexes  The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in the manufacture, storage, and transport of latexes, synthetic polymers including Hydrolysed Poly Acryl Amide (HPAM) and biopolymers (e.g. xanthan, dextran.) natural latexes.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated application.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.  To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.

	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses
	14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.8.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

## 4.8.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of polymer lattices being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.8.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.8.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.8.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.9. Use description

Table 9

Use # 9 - Preservation of biocides and fertilizers

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor Preservation of biocides and fertilizers  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in fertilizers and biocidal products.
Application method(s)	Method: -

	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

### 4.9.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

## 4.9.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

- Use of a dosing device;
- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of biocides and fertilizers being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.9.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.9.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.9.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.10. Use description

Table 10

## Use # 10 - Preservation of mineral slurries

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:

Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of mineral slurries
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in aqueous-based inorganic/mineral slurries and inorganic pigments which are formulated into paints, coatings and paper.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.10.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.10.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of mineral slurries being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.10.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.10.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.10.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.11. Use description

Table 11

Use # 11 – Preservation of building products applied indoor only

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of building (construction) products (including sealants caulks, plasters etc.)
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in building (construction) products (sealants, caulks, biopolymers, plasters, fillers, admixtures concrete additives, joints compounds,.).
Application method(s)	Method: -  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:  The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.  Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed.  Industrial uses:  1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.

	Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated.  For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.11.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

## 4.11.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- This use is restricted to the preservation of building material applied indoor only.
- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.

#### - PPE is as follows:

- protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of building products being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.11.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.11.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.11.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.12. Use description

Table 12

Use # 12 – Preservation of electronic chemicals – Curative treatment

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of electronic chemicals  The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria, yeasts and fungi in electronic chemicals as Chemical Mechanical Polishing (CMP) silica slurries.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated application.

	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 10-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L final product to be treated.  Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses
	Curative treatment: 10-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. Contact time: 7 days
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

### 4.12.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

4.12.2.	Use-specific	risk 1	mitigation	measures
---------	--------------	--------	------------	----------

- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of electronic chemicals being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.12.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.12.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.12.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.13. Use description

Table 13

# Use # 13 - Preservation of inks

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of inks
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in inks and ink components (printing inks lithographic, photographic, ink-jet fluids, water based dampening or fountain solutions inks used for textile printing). The biocidal product inhibits the growth of microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odour formation, viscosity alteration, product discolouration and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.
	General public uses:
	6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.

	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented roo

#### 4.13.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

### 4.13.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of inks being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;

- Use of a dosing device;
- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.13.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.13.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.13.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.14. Use description

### Table 14

Use # 14 - Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives)

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)	
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use		
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:	
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc excluding fuel additives)  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in functional fluids such as brake and hydraulic fluids, antifreeze additives, corrosion inhibitors, spinning fluids. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.	
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.	

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.14.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

# 4.14.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;

- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, anti-freeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc...) being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.14.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.14.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.14.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

### 4.15. Use description

Table 15

### Use # 15 - Preservation of laboratory reagents

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Preservation of laboratory reagents .

	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in laboratory reagents.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.  Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed.  Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.  Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.  For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 1 L  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.15.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- $\boldsymbol{-}$  Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.15.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of laboratory reagents being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.15.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.15.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.15.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.16. Use description

Use # 16 - Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes

Table 16

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria of reverse osmosis and nanofiltration membranes producing industrial water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to ensure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time.
	Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution. Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5–20 g/m <sup>3</sup> (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1).
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: 7,5–20 g/m <sup>3</sup> (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1).
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L

— HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.16.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

#### 4.16.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

Rinse the system with water prior to perform the maintenance of the system.

- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.16.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.16.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.16.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.17. Use description

Table 17

Use # 17 – Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor  Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems (Closed re-circulating cooling water systems comprise compressor cooling, air conditioning chilled water, boilers, engine jacket cooling, power supply cooling, and other industrial processes).  The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobes and anaerobes bacteria, yeast, fungi, and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours - against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours against fungi and yeasts at 1 - 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.

	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Curative efficacy:  — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours  — against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours  — against fungi and yeasts at 1 - 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 48 hours  Preventive efficacy:
	against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of water.
	against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) $/$ m <sup>3</sup> of water.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.17.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

### 4.17.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.17.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.17.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.17.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

### 4.18. Use description

Use # 18 - Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems

Table 18

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:  Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor  Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems (blowdown and recirculating flow rates, as well as total volume of water limited to 2 m³/h, and 100 m³/h and 300 m³ respectively)  Process and cooling water: Used to control the growth of bacteria, algae, fungi and biofilm
Application method(s)	Method: Open system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, - against fungi (including yeast) at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Preventive treatment: - against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:  Curative treatment:  — Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water  Contact time: 24 hours  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water  Contact time: 48 hours.  — against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water  Contact time: 48 hours.  Preventive treatment:  — against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.18.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

# 4.18.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;

- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- Cooling fluid must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
- The product can only be used when the cooling towers are equipped with drift eliminators that reduce the drift at least by 99 %.
- 4.18.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.18.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.18.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

### 4.19. Use description

Table 19

Use # 19 - Preservation of liquids used in pasteurizers, conveyor belts and air washers

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:  Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage:

Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor  Preservation of liquids used in non-food pasteurizers and conveyor belts, air washers.
Application method(s)	Method: -  Detailed description: The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt). The feeding pipe is used to dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: -against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Preventive treatment: Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:  Curative treatment:  — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  Contact time: 24 hours  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water  Contact time: 48 hours.  — against fungi and yeast at 1 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water  Contact time: 48 hours.  Preventive treatment:  — Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L

— HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.19.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

Air washers: For use only in industrial air-washer systems that maintain effective mist eliminating components.

- 4.19.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.19.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.19.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.19.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.20. Use description

Table 20

# Use # 20 - Preservation of wood treatment solutions

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: fungi Common name: other Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor  Preservation of wood treatment solutions for application on wood of classes 1, 2 and 3 only. The biocidal product is used as a
	preservative for aqueous wood preservative treatment solution during the wet-state process used in timber treatment solutions.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of in use wood preservation solution
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:  Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of in use wood preservation solution
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.20.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- The biocidal product is not intended to function as a wood preservative against wood destroying fungus relative to product type 8.
- 4.20.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning phases, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - The product shall not be used in a wood treatment solution to be applied to wood which may come in direct contact with food, feeding stuff and livestock animals
  - The product can be used to preserve wood treatment solutions for the treatment of wood in use classes 1, 2 and 3 only.
  - The product can be used in a wood treatment solution where the industrial application processes of wood treatment can be carried out within a contained area situated on impermeable hard standing with bunding to prevent run-off and a recovery system in place (e.g. sump).
  - The product can be used in wood treatment solutions for the preservation of freshly treated timber, which after treatment is stored under shelter or on impermeable hard standing, or both, to prevent direct losses to soil, sewer or water. Any losses of wood treatment solution shall be collected for reuse or disposal.
  - The product can be used only in wood treatment solutions for industrial application if these cannot be released to soil, ground- and surface water or any kind of sewer and the wood treatment solutions and/or the product are collected and reused or disposed of as hazardous waste.
  - The biocidal product can be used only in wood treatment solutions used for the treatment of objects or materials which are stored until completely dried on impermeable ground and under roof, to avoid leakage into the soil.
- 4.20.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment
  - See general directions for use.
- 4.20.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.20.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.21. Use description

Table 21

Use # 21 – Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile and fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile, fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems
	C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal products are used for the preservation of textile and spinning fluids, photo processing solutions, leather process (e.g. washing and soaking treatment stages) and printing fountain solutions to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The preservation of all end-products is performed in most cases highly automated by industrial users
	The biocidal product is added to the central sump, basin or recirculating lines in an area with adequate mixing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid Contact time 5 days
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L



— HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.21.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.21.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - Liquids used in textile and fiber processing fluids must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
  - Recirculating liquids in photoprocessing systems and fountain solution systems must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
- 4.21.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.21.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.21.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.22. Use description

Table 22

Use # 22 – Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems.
	The biocidal product is used for preservation of fluids in pretreatment processes (Cleaning treatment for grease removal and soil, degreasing Phosphating process, Rinse off tanks) paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems (e.g. cataphoretic baths) applied in Car Refinishing and Original equipment Car Manufacturing to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination from bacteria and fungi in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
	_
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product. The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.22.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.22.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.22.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.22.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.22.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

### 4.23. Use description

Table 23

### Use # 23 - Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (anaerobes and aerobes (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor
	Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework. Pre-commission biocide flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects.
	Closed recirculating heating systems: pre-commission biocidal product flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects. The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobic and anaerobic bacteria, fungi and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems. Closed systems are less susceptible to corrosion, scaling and biological fouling than open systems. However microbial problems can occur, if the system is left filled and untreated. This is due to the presence of nitrite and glycols used as nutrients by microbes.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing. The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit the evaporation of the biocidal product.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment - against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water (including L. pneumophila) - against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m³ of water Preventive treatment - against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment:  — against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of water

	— against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of water
	Contact time: 24 hours  — against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m <sup>3</sup> of water Contact time: 48 hours
	Preventive treatment — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water and against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

### 4.23.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

#### 4.23.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.

### — PPE is as follows:

- protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.23.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.23.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.23.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.24. Use description

Table 24

Use # 24 – Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Outdoor
	Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water: Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution. HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution. Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds: Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution. HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water:
	Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
	HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
	Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds:
	Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
	HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.

Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.24.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.24.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.24.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.24.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.24.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.25. Use description

Table 25

Use # 25 - Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper

Product type	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper. Recycling paper /deinking paper mills. Deinking process is a manufacturing paper process of removing printing inks from waste paper-fibers to produce deinked pulp.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product is automatically dosed by pump and fixed pipes into the circuit, usually in the pulper below the water level.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of water to be treated
	Contact time: 24 hours
	Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L

— HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.25.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.25.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.25.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.25.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.25.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.26. Use description

Use # 26 - Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of paper manufacturing process

Table 26

Product type	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process (paper mills, wet-end stage (water circuits), and paper mills process system).
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated Contact time: 24 hours Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.26.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.26.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - The use of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) containing products for the slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process is restricted to
    - (a) curative treatments in plants connected to a slimicide-free water from a pulp mill and only for the treatment of the short circulation of the paper mill; and
    - (b) preventive treatments,

and, for both cases, only if the factory's waste water is purified in an on-site (full) industrial sewage treatment plant with a minimal capacity of  $5\,000\,\mathrm{m}^3$  per day as described in the Industrial Emission Directive  $2010/75/\mathrm{EU}$  (Best Available Techniques for the production of pulp, paper and board) and if a dilution of at least 200 times in surface water is achieved after the industrial sewage treatment plant.

4.26.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.26.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.26.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

### 4.27. Use description

### Table 27

Use # 27 - Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes

Product type	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. Biocidal product application on a routine basis will prevent biofilm growth on Reverse Osmosis or Nano Filtration membrane surfaces, feed spacer, filter media and pipework. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the feed water at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of fluid  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:  Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of fluid
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.27.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

# 4.27.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
- 4.27.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.27.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.27.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.28. Use description

Table 28

Use # 28 – Products to control microbial deterioration in fluids used for working or cutting metal, glass or other materials

Product type	PT13 - Working or cutting fluid preservatives (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:

Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Products to control microbial deterioration in fluids used for working or cutting metal, glass or other materials
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and fungi in fluids used for metalworking fluids (cutting, grinding, rolling, drawing, etc.) metal surface treatment (aqueous multipurpose and de-watering rust cleaner fluids, etc.) and cutting fluids for glass or other materials.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of fluid to be treated. Preventive treatment: When control is obtained, adding 10 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of fluid to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment:
	When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of fluid to be treated.
	Contact time: 24 h
	Preventive treatment:
	When control is obtained, adding 10 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of fluid to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.28.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.28.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.28.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.28.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.28.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.
- 5. GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR USE (1) OF THE META SPC 1
- 5.1. **Instructions for use** 
  - The duration of the effect is dependent on the performance requirements of the customer for their preserved material and on the specific ingredients composition and pH of the preserved product.
  - Always read the label or leaflet before use and follow all the instructions provided.
  - Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.)

<sup>(1)</sup> Instructions for use, risk mitigation measures and other directions for use under this section are valid for any authorised uses within the meta SPC 1.

#### PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES DURING STORAGE AND TRANSPORT:

Keep in a well-ventilated place. The product as supplied may evolve gas (largely carbon dioxide) slowly. To prevent the buildup of pressure the product is packaged in specially vented containers, where necessary. Keep this product in the original container when not in use. Container must be stored and transported in an upright position to prevent spilling the contents through the vent, where fitted.

## 5.2. Risk mitigation measures

\_

# 5.3. Particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash contaminated skin with water. Contact poison treatment specialist if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush with plenty of water, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Check
  for and remove any contact lenses if easy to do. Continue to rinse with tepid water for at least 30 minutes.
  Call 112/ambulance for medical assistance.
- Ingestion: Wash out mouth with water. Contact poison treatment specialist. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been ingested. Do not give fluids or induce vomiting.
- Inhalation (of spray mist): Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been inhaled.
- In case of impaired consciousness place in recovery position and seek medical advice immediately.
- Keep the container or label available.

## 5.4. Instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging

- Do not discharge unused product on the ground, into water courses, into pipes (e.g. sink, toilets) nor down the drains.
- Dispose of unused product, its packaging and all other waste, in accordance with local regulations.

## 5.5. Conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage

Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities: Keep in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place, in the original container.

Protect from frost

Shelf-life: 24 months

Protect from sunlight.

Recommendation: If a metal packaging is used, a varnish layer should be applied.

6. OTHER INFORMATION

\_

#### 7. THIRD INFORMATION LEVEL: INDIVIDUAL PRODUCTS IN THE META SPC 1

#### 7.1. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ WT BIOCIDE	Market area: EU	
	KATHON™ WT	Market area: EU	

KATHON™ LX Market area: EU  KATHON™ LX Market area: EU  KATHON™ LX Microbicide  KATHON™ S86MW Market area: EU  KATHON™ S86 F BIOCIDE  KATHON™ S86 F BIOCIDE  Market area: EU  Bansan 160 Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400WT Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400LX Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400MW Market area: EU  KT1400MW Market area: EU  KT1400WT Market area: EU  Hydrex™ 7320 Market area: EU  MIRCCIDE-KW/650 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21 Market area: EU  BAC 416 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  France Algue 232		
KATHON™ LX Microbicide KATHON™ 886MW BIOCIDE KATHON™ 886 F BIOCIDE KATHON™ 886 F BIOCIDE Market area: EU  Bansan 160 Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400WT Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400MW Market area: EU  KT1400MW Market area: EU  KT1400WT Market area: EU  KT1400WT Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21  AQUACIDE C 21  AQUACIDE C 30  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30  Market area: EU  GWC 3693  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU	KATHON™LX BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
KATHON™886MW BIOCIDE  KATHON™886 F BIOCIDE  Market area: EU  Bansan 160  Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400WT  Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400LX  Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400MW  Market area: EU  KT1400MW  Market area: EU  KT1400WT  Market area: EU  KT1400WT  Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140  AQUACIDE C 15  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30  Market area: EU  BAC 416  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  CAT 3693  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  GWC 3693  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU  ISocil® 14  Market area: EU  ISOCI® 14  Market area: EU	KATHON™ LX	Market area: EU
BIOCIDE  KATHON™ 886 F BIOCIDE  Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400WT  Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400MW  Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400MW  Market area: EU  KT1400MW  Market area: EU  KT1400WT  Market area: EU  Hydrex™ 7320  Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30  Market area: EU  BAC 416  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  CAT 3693  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  GWC 3693  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU  ISOCI® 14  Market area: EU	KATHON™ LX Microbicide	Market area: EU
Bansan 160 Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400WT Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400MW Market area: EU  KT1400MW Market area: EU  KT1400WT Market area: EU  KT1400WT Market area: EU  Hydrex™ 7320 Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30 Market area: EU  BAC 416 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  ISOCII® 14 Market area: EU  ISOCII® 14 Market area: EU		Market area: EU
Biocide KT1400WT Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400LX Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400MW Market area: EU  KT1400WT Market area: EU  Hydrex™ 7320 Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30 Market area: EU  BAC 416 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU  BIOSI® 14 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU  ISOCI® 14 Market area: EU	KATHON™ 886 F BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
Biocide KT1400LX  Market area: EU  Biocide KT1400MW  Market area: EU  KT1400MW  Market area: EU  KT1400WT  Market area: EU  Hydrex™ 7320  Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140  AQUACIDE C 15  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30  Market area: EU  BAC 416  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  INC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU  Isocil® 14  Market area: EU	Bansan 160	Market area: EU
Biocide KT1400MW  Market area: EU  KT1400MW  Market area: EU  KT1400WT  Market area: EU  Hydrex™ 7320  Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  GWC 3693  Market area: EU  Isocil® 14  Market area: EU  Market area: EU  Isocil® 14  Market area: EU	Biocide KT1400WT	Market area: EU
KT1400MW Market area: EU  KT1400WT Market area: EU  Hydrex™ 7320 Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650 Market area: EU  obbio211 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30 Market area: EU  BAC 416 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	Biocide KT1400LX	Market area: EU
Hydrex™ 7320 Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650 Market area: EU  obbio211 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30 Market area: EU  BAC 416 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	Biocide KT1400MW	Market area: EU
Hydrex™ 7320 Market area: EU  MIRECIDE-KW/650 Market area: EU  obbio211 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30 Market area: EU  BAC 416 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30 Market area: EU  CAT 3693 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	KT1400MW	Market area: EU
MIRECIDE-KW/650  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140  AQUACIDE C 15  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30  Market area: EU  BAC 416  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30  Market area: EU  GWC 3363  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU  Market area: EU  Isocil® 14  Market area: EU  Market area: EU  Market area: EU  Market area: EU	KT1400WT	Market area: EU
obbio211 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 140 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30 Market area: EU  BAC 416 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30 Market area: EU  CAT 3693 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	Hydrex™ 7320	Market area: EU
AQUACIDE C 140 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 15 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 21 Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30 Market area: EU  BAC 416 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30 Market area: EU  CAT 3693 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWC 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	MIRECIDE-KW/650	Market area: EU
AQUACIDE C 15  AQUACIDE C 21  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30  Market area: EU  BAC 416  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30  Market area: EU  CAT 3693  Market area: EU  GWC 3363  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU	obbio211	Market area: EU
AQUACIDE C 21  Market area: EU  AQUACIDE C 30  Market area: EU  BAC 416  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30  Market area: EU  CAT 3693  Market area: EU  GWC 3363  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  GWE 3693  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU  Isocil® 14  Market area: EU	AQUACIDE C 140	Market area: EU
AQUACIDE C 30 Market area: EU  BAC 416 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 140 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21 Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30 Market area: EU  CAT 3693 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWE 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	AQUACIDE C 15	Market area: EU
BAC 416  BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30  Market area: EU  CAT 3693  Market area: EU  GWC 3363  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  GWE 3693  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU  Isocil® 14  Market area: EU	AQUACIDE C 21	Market area: EU
BIOSTOP 140  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30  Market area: EU  CAT 3693  Market area: EU  GWC 3363  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  GWE 3693  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU  Isocil® 14  Market area: EU	AQUACIDE C 30	Market area: EU
BIOSTOP 15  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30  Market area: EU  CAT 3693  Market area: EU  GWC 3363  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  GWE 3693  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU  Isocil® 14  Market area: EU	BAC 416	Market area: EU
BIOSTOP 21  Market area: EU  BIOSTOP 30  Market area: EU  CAT 3693  Market area: EU  GWC 3363  Market area: EU  GWC 3630  Market area: EU  GWE 3693  Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416  Market area: EU  Isocil® 14  Market area: EU	BIOSTOP 140	Market area: EU
BIOSTOP 30 Market area: EU  CAT 3693 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWE 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	BIOSTOP 15	Market area: EU
CAT 3693 Market area: EU  GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWE 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	BIOSTOP 21	Market area: EU
GWC 3363 Market area: EU  GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWE 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	BIOSTOP 30	Market area: EU
GWC 3630 Market area: EU  GWE 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	CAT 3693	Market area: EU
GWE 3693 Market area: EU  IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	GWC 3363	Market area: EU
IWC BACTERICIDE 416 Market area: EU  Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	GWC 3630	Market area: EU
Isocil® 14 Market area: EU	GWE 3693	Market area: EU
	IWC BACTERICIDE 416	Market area: EU
France Algue 232 Market area: EU	Isocil® 14	Market area: EU
	France Algue 232	Market area: EU

	KT1400LX		Marl	Market area: EU			
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0001 1-1						
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substanc	e	55965-84-9		20,3	

# 7.2. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	BIOCIDE		Market area: EU				
			Market area: EU				
	KT1400		Market area: EU				
	'hygel' KW 6	60 B ATESTEO	Market area: EU				
	Isocil® Ultra 14		Mar	Market area: EU			
	MK3201		Market area: EU				
	FINEAMIN		Market area: EU				
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0002 1-1						
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	ce	55965-84-9		20,5	

# META SPC 2

1. META SPC 2 ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

# 1.1. Meta SPC 2 identifier

Identifier meta-SPC 2 KATHON 13-15 Na	Identifier	meta-SPC 2 KATHON 13-15 Na
---------------------------------------	------------	----------------------------

# 1.2. Suffix to the authorisation number

Number	1-2

# 1.3. **Product type(s)**

PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)

# 2. META SPC 2 COMPOSITION

# 2.1. Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the meta SPC 2

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC	Conte	nt (%)
Common name	IOPAC name	Function	CAS number	number	Min	Max
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	55965-84-9		18,8	20,9

# 2.2. Type(s) of formulation of the meta SPC 2

Formulation(s)	AL - Any other liquid
Formulation(s)	AL - Any other liquid

# 3. HAZARD AND PRECAUTIONARY STATEMENTS OF THE META SPC 2

Hazard statements	May be corrosive to metals.
	Harmful if swallowed. Harmful if inhaled.
	Toxic in contact with skin.
	Causes severe skin burns and eye damage.
	May cause an allergic skin reaction.
	Very toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.
	Corrosive to the respiratory tract.
Precautionary statements	Do not breathe fume.
	Wash skin thoroughly after handling.
	Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product.
	Use only outdoors or in a well-ventilated area.
	Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace.
	Avoid release to the environment.
	Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing/ eye protection/ face protection/ hearing protection.
	Rinse mouth.
	IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of water.

Take off contaminated clothing. And wash it before reuse.  IF SWALLOWED: Call a POISON CENTER or doctor if you feel unwell.  If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice.  IF SWALLOWED: Rinse mouth. Do NOT induce vomiting.  IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water.  IF INHALED: Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing.  Immediately call a POISON CENTER/ doctor.  IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  Collect spillage.  Store locked up.  Keep only in original packaging.  Absorb spillage to prevent material damage.  Store in a corrosion-resistant container with a resistant inner liner.

# 4. AUTHORISED USE(S) OF THE META SPC 2

# 4.1. Use description

Table 29

# Use # 1 - Preservation of paints and coatings

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor Preservation of paints and coatings (including electrodeposition)

	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in coatings applied by an electrodeposition process and associated rinse systems and in water-based paints and coatings in storage containers before use.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:
	The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.1.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.
- 4.1.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Mixing and Loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 to be added in paints used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.
- 4.1.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.1.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.1.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.2. Use description

Table 30

Use # 2 - Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - Curative treatment

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:



Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production -
	The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria in textile additives (woven and non-woven, natural and synthetic including silicone emulsions) processing chemicals, all chemicals used in the leather process industry and paper additives (e.g. water pigment pastes, starch, natural gums, synthetic and natural latexes, sizing agents, coating binders, retention aids, dyes, fluorescent whitening agents, wet-strength resins) used in paper mills. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	Curative treatment:  16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product Contact time: 24 hours
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.2.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

## 4.2.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.

4.2.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.2.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.2.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.3. Use description

Use # 3 – Preservation of glues and adhesives

Table 31

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of glues and adhesives  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in water-soluble and water-dispersed synthetic and natural adhesives and tackifiers in storage containers before use
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated application.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.

	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.3.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

## 4.3.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.

- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of glues and adhesives being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.3.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.3.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.3.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.4. Use description

Table 32

## Use # 4 - Preservation of polymer lattices

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Preservation of polymer latexes

	The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in the manufacture, storage, and transport of latexes, synthetic polymers including Hydrolysed Poly Acryl Amide (HPAM) and biopolymers (e.g. xanthan, dextran.) natural latexes.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses
	14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.4.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.4.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of polymer lattices being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.4.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.4.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.4.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.5. Use description

Table 33

# Use # 5 - Preservation of mineral slurries

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of mineral slurries
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in aqueous-based inorganic/mineral slurries and inorganic pigments which are formulated into paints, coatings and paper.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

- 4.5.1. Use-specific instructions for use
  - The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
  - Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
  - Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
  - It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
  - The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
  - The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.5.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of mineral slurries being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.5.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.5.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.5.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.6. Use description

Table 34

Use # 6 – Preservation of building products applied indoor only

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Preservation of building (construction) products (including sealants,
	caulks, plasters etc.)  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in building (construction) products (sealants, caulks, biopolymers, plasters, fillers, admixtures concrete additives, joints compounds,.).
Application method(s)	Method: -  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:  The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.  Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed.

	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.6.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.6.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- This use is restricted to the preservation of building material applied indoor only.
- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of building products being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.6.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.6.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.6.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.7. Use description

Table 35

## Use # 7 - Preservation of inks

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)	
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use		
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:	
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of inks  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in inks and ink components (printing inks lithographic, photographic, ink-jet fluids, water based dampening or fountain solutions inks used for textile printing). The biocidal product inhibits the growth of microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odour formation, viscosity alteration, product discolouration and premature product failure.	

Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.  Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.  Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.  General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.  For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:- HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)-HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)-Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L-HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.7.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.
- 4.7.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of inks being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases;
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.7.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.7.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.7.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.8. Use description

Table 36

Use # 8 – Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives)

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc excluding fuel additives)
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in functional fluids such as brake and hydraulic fluids, antifreeze additives, corrosion inhibitors, spinning fluids. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.

Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.8.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

### 4.8.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, anti-freeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc...) being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;

- Use of a dosing device;
- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.8.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.8.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.8.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.
- 5. GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR USE (2) OF THE META SPC 2

#### 5.1. **Instructions for use**

- The duration of the effect is dependent on the performance requirements of the customer for their preserved material and on the specific ingredients composition and pH of the preserved product.
- Always read the label or leaflet before use and follow all the instructions provided.
- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.)

#### PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES DURING STORAGE AND TRANSPORT:

Keep in a well-ventilated place. The product as supplied may evolve gas (largely carbon dioxide) slowly. To prevent the buildup of pressure the product is packaged in specially vented containers, where necessary. Keep this product in the original container when not in use. Container must be stored and transported in an upright position to prevent spilling the contents through the vent, where fitted.

#### 5.2. Risk mitigation measures

\_

# 5.3. Particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash contaminated skin with water. Contact poison treatment specialist if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush with plenty of water, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Check for and remove any contact lenses if easy to do. Continue to rinse with tepid water for at least 30 minutes. Call 112/ambulance for medical assistance.
- Ingestion: Wash out mouth with water. Contact poison treatment specialist. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been ingested. Do not give fluids or induce vomiting.
- Inhalation (of spray mist): Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been inhaled.
- In case of impaired consciousness place in recovery position and seek medical advice immediately.

<sup>(2)</sup> Instructions for use, risk mitigation measures and other directions for use under this section are valid for any authorised uses within the meta SPC 2.

— Keep the container or label available.

# 5.4. Instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging

- Do not discharge unused product on the ground, into water courses, into pipes (e.g. sink, toilets) nor down the drains.
- Dispose of unused product, its packaging and all other waste, in accordance with local regulations.

# 5.5. Conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage

Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities: Keep in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place, in the original container.

Protect from frost

Shelf-life: 6 months

Protect from sunlight.

Recommendation: If a metal packaging is used, a varnish layer should be applied.

6. OTHER INFORMATION

\_

## 7. THIRD INFORMATION LEVEL: INDIVIDUAL PRODUCTS IN THE META SPC 2

## 7.1. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ LX 1400 Biocide	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ LX 1400	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 15 P	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 21 P	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 30 P	Market area: EU
	AQUACIDE C 140 P	Market area: EU
	BAC 416 P	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 140 P	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 15 P	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 21 P	Market area: EU
	BIOSTOP 30 P	Market area: EU
	CAT 3693 P	Market area: EU
	GWC 3363 P	Market area: EU
	GWC 3630 P	Market area: EU
	GWE 3693 P	Market area: EU
	IWC BACTERICIDE 416 P	Market area: EU

Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0003 1-2				
Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	55965-84-9		20,5

# META SPC 3

# 1. META SPC 3 ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

# 1.1. Meta SPC 3 identifier

Identifier	meta-SPC 3 KATHON 1.5-4.5 Mg
------------	------------------------------

## 1.2. Suffix to the authorisation number

Number	1-3
--------	-----

# 1.3. **Product type(s)**

PT02 - Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals (Disinfectants)
PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
PT13 - Working or cutting fluid preservatives (Preservatives)

# 2. META SPC 3 COMPOSITION

# 2.1. Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the meta SPC 3

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC	Content (%)	
Common name	TOTAC name	runction	CAS number	number	Min	Max
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	55965-84-9		2,2	6,5

# 2.2. Type(s) of formulation of the meta SPC 3

Formulation(s)	AL - Any other liquid
----------------	-----------------------

# 3. HAZARD AND PRECAUTIONARY STATEMENTS OF THE META SPC 3

Hazard statements	Harmful if inhaled.
	Causes severe skin burns and eye damage.
	May cause an allergic skin reaction.
	Very toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.
	Corrosive to the respiratory tract.
	May be corrosive to metals.
	Harmful if swallowed.
Precautionary statements	Do not breathe fume.
	Wash skin thoroughly after handling.
	Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product.
	Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace.
	Avoid release to the environment.
	Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing/ eye protection/ face protection/ hearing protection.
	Take off contaminated clothing. And wash it before reuse.
	If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice.
	IF SWALLOWED: Rinse mouth. Do NOT induce vomiting.
	IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water.
	IF INHALED: Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing.
	Immediately call a POISON CENTER/ doctor.
	IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
	Collect spillage.
	Store locked up.
	Keep only in original packaging.
	IF SWALLOWED: Call a POISON CENTER/ doctor if you feel unwell.
	Store in a corrosion-resistant container with a resistant inner liner.
	Absorb spillage to prevent material damage.

# 4. AUTHORISED USE(S) OF THE META SPC 3

# 4.1. Use description

Use # 1 - Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems

Table 37

Product type	PT02 - Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals (Disinfectants)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
	Common name: Algae Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Outdoor
	Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems.
	Air conditioning systems and in air washer systems to preserve the sump water. Air washer systems are used extensively in textile factories and in the tobacco industry to scrub or clean the air and for fine control of temperature and humidity.
Application method(s)	Method: Open and closed Systems
	Detailed description: Automatic and Manual Dosing The biocidal product is typically added in a central chilled water sump which supplies several air washers. The loading process may be conducted either manually or by automation. In the automated process, the biocide is metered directly into the sump from a holding tank or other type of bulk container by a dosimeter (pump). The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi. When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Preventive application: algae When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated

	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi
	When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine.
	Contact time of 1 hour.
	Preventive application: algae
	When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated.
	Regardless of the manner of treatment, the total concentration of the active ingredient C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in the system should not exceed 14,9 mg/L in the sump water.
	Preliminary steps prior to addition:
	The biocidal product is automatically dosed to the system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of the biocidal product into the dosing systems.
	Application Frequency:
	Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.1.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).
- The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.

## 4.1.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

- Use of a dosing device;
- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.1.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.1.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.1.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.2. Use description

Table 38

# Use # 2 - Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers

Product type	PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers



	The biocidal product is used for the preservation of process fluids in pasteurisers and conveyor belts used in food industry. The biocidal product is used in these systems to either control or kill bacteria and fungi.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Automated dosing  The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of
	water to be treated.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Contact time of 1 hour.
	Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated.  Preliminary steps prior to addition: The biocidal product is automatically dosed to system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of containers containing the biocidal product into the dosing systems.
	Application Frequency: Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

- 4.2.1. Use-specific instructions for use
  - Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).
  - The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.
- 4.2.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.2.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.2.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.2.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.
- 4.3. Use description

Table 39

# Use # 3 - Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water

Product type	PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water  The C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal product is recommended for controlling biological growth in off-line trains reverse osmosis membranes producing potable water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.  It is recommended that fouled membranes be cleaned prior to shut-down and preservation. Please refer to RO /NF supplier manual for membrane cleaning and system shutdown procedures.  The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time.  Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with the permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution.  Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m³ of water  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:  7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m³ of water
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.3.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).
- Prior to taking the membranes back on-line, flush carefully the elements with permeate water in order to eliminate all the residual biocidal product.

- 4.3.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During mixing and loading and cleaning of the whole system, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.3.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.3.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.3.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.4. Use description

Table 40

## Use # 4 - Preservation of paints and coatings

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor

	Preservation of paints and coatings
	(including electrodeposition)
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in coatings applied by an electrodeposition process and associated rinse systems and in water-based paints and coatings in storage containers before use.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.4.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

#### 4.4.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Mixing and Loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 to be added in paints used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.
- 4.4.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.4.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.4.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.5. Use description

Table 41

## Use # 5 - Preservation of detergents and household products

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of detergents (washing and cleaning fluids) and household products.
	The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in detergents and cleaning fluids (i.e. hard surface cleaners (all-purpose cleaners), hand dish washing products, fabric softeners, laundry detergents), products used for car care, floor care, waxes, hard surface cleaners, pre-moistened sponges or mops, and the surfactants used in these types of products.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:  Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional and general public uses: 6-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.
	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.
	Institutional and Household products:
	(detergents, cleaners, softeners, etc.)
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional and general public uses:
	6-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial

Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.5.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

#### 4.5.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 to be added in detergents and household products used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.
- 4.5.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.5.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.5.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.6. Use description

Table 42

Use # 6 - Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - Curative treatment

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production -  The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria in textile additives (woven and non-woven, natural and synthetic including silicone emulsions) processing chemicals, all chemicals used in the leather process industry and paper additives (e.g. water pigment pastes, starch, natural gums, synthetic and natural latexes, sizing agents, coating binders, retention aids, dyes, fluorescent whitening agents, wet-strength resins) used in paper mills. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product  Dilution (%): -



	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.  Professional uses: Curative treatment: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product Contact time: 24 hours  For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.6.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.6.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.6.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.6.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.6.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.7. Use description

Table 43

#### Use # 7 - Preservation of glues and adhesives

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of glues and adhesives  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in water-soluble and water-dispersed synthetic and natural adhesives and tackifiers in storage containers before use

Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
.,	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	General public uses:
	8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.7.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.

- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

#### 4.7.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of glues and adhesives being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.7.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.7.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.7.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.8. Use description

Table 44

# Use # 8 - Preservation of polymer lattices

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts
	Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of polymer latexes
	The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in the manufacture, storage, and transport of latexes, synthetic polymers including Hydrolysed Poly Acryl Amide (HPAM) and biopolymers (e.g. xanthan, dextran.) natural latexes.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses
	•

Category(ies) of users	14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.  For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.  Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.8.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.8.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of polymer lattices being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.8.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.8.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.8.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.9. Use description

Table 45

# Use # 9 - Preservation of biocides and fertilizers

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor Preservation of biocides and fertilizers  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in fertilizers and biocidal products.
Application method(s)	Method: -  Detailed description:  Manual and automated application.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.9.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.9.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1 and 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;

- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of biocides and fertilizers being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.9.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.9.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.9.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.10. Use description

Table 46

#### Use # 10 - Preservation of mineral slurries

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of mineral slurries
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in aqueous-based inorganic/mineral slurries and inorganic pigments which are formulated into paints, coatings and paper.

Method: Closed system
Detailed description: Manual and automated application.
The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
Dilution (%): -
Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
Professional uses:
10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Industrial
For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.10.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.10.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

- Use of a dosing device;
- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of mineral slurries being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.10.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.10.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.10.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.11. Use description

Table 47

#### Use # 11 - Preservation of building products applied indoor only

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:

	Common name: Yeasts
	Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of building (construction) products (including sealants, caulks, plasters etc.)
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in building (construction) products (sealants, caulks, biopolymers, plasters, fillers, admixtures concrete additives, joints compounds,.).
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

- 4.11.1. Use-specific instructions for use
  - The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
  - Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
  - Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
  - It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
  - The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
  - The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.11.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- This use is restricted to the preservation of building material applied indoor only.
- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of building products being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.11.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.11.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.11.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.12. Use description

Use # 12 - Preservation of electronic chemicals - Curative treatment

Table 48

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of electronic chemicals
	The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria, yeasts and fungi in electronic chemicals as Chemical Mechanical Polishing (CMP) silica slurries.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 10-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L final product to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses

	Curative treatment: 10-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated. Contact time: 7 days
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.12.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.12.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 3 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of electronic chemicals being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.12.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.12.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.12.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.13. Use description

Table 49

#### Use # 13 - Preservation of inks

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of inks  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in inks and ink components (printing inks lithographic, photographic, ink-jet fluids, water based dampening or fountain solutions inks used for textile printing). The biocidal product inhibits the growth of microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odour formation, viscosity alteration, product discolouration and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.

	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.
	General public uses:
	6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:- HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)-HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)- Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L- HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.
	7th products should be transport and stored in a vented foolif.

#### 4.13.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

#### 4.13.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

- Use of a dosing device;
- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of inks being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.13.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.13.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.13.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.14. Use description

Table 50

Use # 14 - Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives)

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:

Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc excluding fuel additives)
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in functional fluids such as brake and hydraulic fluids, antifreeze additives, corrosion inhibitors, spinning fluids. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.14.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.14.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, anti-freeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc...) being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.14.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment
  - See general directions for use.
- 4.14.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.14.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.15. Use description

Table 51

Use # 15 – Preservation of laboratory reagents

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of laboratory reagents
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in laboratory reagents.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.
	I

	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 1 L  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room

#### 4.15.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.15.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of laboratory reagents being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.15.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.15.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.15.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.16. Use description

Table 52

# Use # 16 - Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria of reverse osmosis and nanofiltration membranes producing industrial water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to ensure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time.

	Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution. Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5–20 g/m³ (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1).  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: 7,5–20 g/m³ (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1).
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.16.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

#### 4.16.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

Rinse the system with water prior to perform the maintenance of the system.

- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.16.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.16.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.16.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.17. Use description

Use # 17 - Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems

Table 53

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor  Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems (Closed re-circulating cooling water systems comprise compressor cooling, air conditioning chilled water, boilers, engine jacket cooling, power supply cooling, and other industrial processes).  The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobes and anaerobes bacteria, yeast, fungi, and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours - against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours against fungi and yeasts at 1 - 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Curative efficacy:  — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g  C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  Contact time: 24 hours  — against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  Contact time: 24 hours  — against fungi and yeasts at 1 - 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  Contact time: 48 hours  Preventive efficacy: against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 - 14,9 g  C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.17.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

# 4.17.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;

- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.17.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.17.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.17.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.18. Use description

Table 54

Use # 18 - Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:  Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor  Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems (blowdown and recirculating flow rates, as well as total volume of water limited to 2 m³/h, and 100 m³/h and 300 m³ respectively)

	Process and cooling water: Used to control the growth of bacteria, algae, fungi and biofilm
Application method(s)	Method: Open system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, - against fungi (including yeast) at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Preventive treatment: - against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment:  — Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water Contact time: 24 hours  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water Contact time: 48 hours.  — against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water Contact time: 48 hours.  Preventive treatment:
	<ul> <li>against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.</li> <li>against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.</li> </ul>
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.18.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

# 4.18.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- Cooling fluid must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
- The product can only be used when the cooling towers are equipped with drift eliminators that reduce the drift at least by 99 %.
- 4.18.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.18.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.18.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.19. Use description

Table 55

### Use # 19 - Preservation of liquids used in pasteurizers, conveyor belts and air washers

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:

	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
	Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor
	Preservation of liquids used in non-food pasteurizers and conveyor belts, air washers.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description: The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt). The feeding pipe is used to dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: -against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Preventive treatment: Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment:
	<ul> <li>against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.</li> <li>Contact time: 24 hours</li> <li>against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water</li> <li>Contact time: 48 hours.</li> <li>against fungi and yeast at 1 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water</li> </ul>
	Contact time: 48 hours.
	Preventive treatment:
	<ul> <li>Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.</li> <li>against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.</li> </ul>
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)



— Box with HDPE liner: 20 L — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.19.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

Air washers: For use only in industrial air-washer systems that maintain effective mist eliminating components.

- 4.19.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.19.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.19.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.19.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.20. Use description

Table 56

# Use # 20 - Preservation of wood treatment solutions

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: fungi Common name: other Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor  Preservation of wood treatment solutions for application on wood of classes 1, 2 and 3 only. The biocidal product is used as a preservative for aqueous wood preservative treatment solution during the wet-state process used in timber treatment solutions.
Application method(s)	Method: -  Detailed description: —
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of in use wood preservation solution  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of in use wood preservation solution
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.20.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- The biocidal product is not intended to function as a wood preservative against wood destroying fungus relative to product type 8.
- 4.20.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning phases, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - The product shall not be used in a wood treatment solution to be applied to wood which may come in direct contact with food, feeding stuff and livestock animals
  - The product can be used to preserve wood treatment solutions for the treatment of wood in use classes 1, 2 and 3 only.
  - The product can be used in a wood treatment solution where the industrial application processes of wood treatment can be carried out within a contained area situated on impermeable hard standing with bunding to prevent run-off and a recovery system in place (e.g. sump).
  - The product can be used in wood treatment solutions for the preservation of freshly treated timber, which after treatment is stored under shelter or on impermeable hard standing, or both, to prevent direct losses to soil, sewer or water. Any losses of wood treatment solution shall be collected for reuse or disposal.
  - The product can be used only in wood treatment solutions for industrial application if these cannot be released to soil, ground- and surface water or any kind of sewer and the wood treatment solutions and/or the product are collected and reused or disposed of as hazardous waste.
  - The biocidal product can be used only in wood treatment solutions used for the treatment of objects or materials which are stored until completely dried on impermeable ground and under roof, to avoid leakage into the soil.
- 4.20.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.20.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.20.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.21. Use description

Table 57

Use # 21 – Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile and fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile, fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems
	C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal products are used for the preservation of textile and spinning fluids, photo processing solutions, leather process (e.g. washing and soaking treatment stages) and printing fountain solutions to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.  The preservation of all end-products is performed in most cases highly automated by industrial users  The biocidal product is added to the central sump, basin or recirculating lines in an area with adequate mixing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid Contact time 5 days
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.21.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.21.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - Liquids used in textile and fiber processing fluids must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
  - Recirculating liquids in photoprocessing systems and fountain solution systems must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
- 4.21.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.21.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.21.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.22. Use description

Table 58

Use # 22 – Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems.
	The biocidal product is used for preservation of fluids in pretreatment processes (Cleaning treatment for grease removal and soil, degreasing Phosphating process, Rinse off tanks) paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems (e.g. cataphoretic baths) applied in Car Refinishing and Original equipment Car Manufacturing to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination from bacteria and fungi in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product. The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.22.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.22.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.22.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.22.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.22.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

### 4.23. Use description

Table 59

### Use # 23 - Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	

Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (anaerobes and aerobes (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor
	Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework. Pre-commission biocide flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects.
	Closed recirculating heating systems: pre-commission biocidal product flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects. The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobic and anaerobic bacteria, fungi and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems. Closed systems are less susceptible to corrosion, scaling and biological fouling than open systems. However microbial problems can occur, if the system is left filled and untreated. This is due to the presence of nitrite and glycols used as nutrients by microbes.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing. The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit the evaporation of the biocidal product.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment - against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water (including L. pneumophila) - against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m³ of water Preventive treatment - against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment:  — against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of water

	<ul> <li>against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water Contact time: 24 hours</li> <li>against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m³ of water Contact time: 48 hours</li> </ul>
	Preventive treatment — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water and against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

### 4.23.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

#### 4.23.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.

#### — PPE is as follows:

- protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.23.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.23.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.23.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.24. Use description

Table 60

Use # 24 – Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Outdoor
	Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water: Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution. HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution. Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds: Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution. HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water:
	Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
	HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
	Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds:
	Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
	HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.

Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.24.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.24.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.24.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.24.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.24.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.25. Use description

Table 61

Use # 25 – Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper

Product type	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper Recycling paper /deinking paper mills. Deinking process is a manufacturing paper process of removing printing inks from waste paper-fibers to produce deinked pulp.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product is automatically dosed by pump and fixed pipes into the circuit, usually in the pulper below the water level.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of water to be treated
	Contact time: 24 hours
	Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L

— HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.25.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.25.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.25.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.25.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.25.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.26. Use description

Table 62

Use # 26 – Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of paper manufacturing process

Product type	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process (paper mills, wet-end stage (water circuits), and paper mills process system).
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated Contact time: 24 hours Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.26.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.26.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - The use of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) containing products for the slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process is restricted to
    - (a) curative treatments in plants connected to a slimicide-free water from a pulp mill and only for the treatment of the short circulation of the paper mill; and
    - (b) preventive treatments,

and, for both cases, only if the factory's waste water is purified in an on-site (full) industrial sewage treatment plant with a minimal capacity of  $5\,000\,\mathrm{m}^3$  per day as described in the Industrial Emission Directive  $2010/75/\mathrm{EU}$  (Best Available Techniques for the production of pulp, paper and board) and if a dilution of at least 200 times in surface water is achieved after the industrial sewage treatment plant.

4.26.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.26.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.26.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.27. Use description

### Table 63

Use # 27 - Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes

Product type	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. Biocidal product application on a routine basis will prevent biofilm growth on Reverse Osmosis or Nano Filtration membrane surfaces, feed spacer, filter media and pipework. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the feed water at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of fluid  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:  Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of fluid
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.27.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

# 4.27.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
- 4.27.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.27.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.27.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

### 4.28. Use description

Table 64

Use # 28 – Products to control microbial deterioration in fluids used for working or cutting metal, glass or other materials

Product type	PT13 - Working or cutting fluid preservatives (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:



	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:			
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:			
Field(s) of use	Indoor			
	Products to control microbial deterioration in fluids used for working or cutting metal, glass or other materials			
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and fungi in fluids used for metalworking fluids (cutting, grinding, rolling, drawing, etc.) metal surface treatment (aqueous multipurpose and de-watering rust cleaner fluids, etc.) and cutting fluids for glass or other materials.			
Application method(s)	Method: -			
	Detailed description:			
	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.			
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of fluid to be treated. Preventive treatment: When control is obtained, adding 10 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of fluid to be treated.			
	Dilution (%): -			
	Number and timing of application:			
	Curative treatment:			
	When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of fluid to be treated.			
	Contact time: 24 h			
	Preventive treatment:			
	When control is obtained, adding 10 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of fluid to be treated.			
Category(ies) of users	Industrial			
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.			

#### 4.28.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.28.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.28.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.28.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.28.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.
- 5. GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR USE (3) OF THE META SPC 3

### 5.1. Instructions for use

- The duration of the effect is dependent on the performance requirements of the customer for their preserved material and on the specific ingredients composition and pH of the preserved product.
- Always read the label or leaflet before use and follow all the instructions provided.
- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.)

<sup>(3)</sup> Instructions for use, risk mitigation measures and other directions for use under this section are valid for any authorised uses within the meta SPC 3.

#### PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES DURING STORAGE AND TRANSPORT:

Keep in a well-ventilated place. The product as supplied may evolve gas (largely carbon dioxide) slowly. To prevent the buildup of pressure the product is packaged in specially vented containers, where necessary. Keep this product in the original container when not in use. Container must be stored and transported in an upright position to prevent spilling the contents through the vent, where fitted.

### 5.2. Risk mitigation measures

\_

# 5.3. Particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash contaminated skin with water. Contact poison treatment specialist if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush with plenty of water, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Check
  for and remove any contact lenses if easy to do. Continue to rinse with tepid water for at least 30 minutes.
  Call 112/ambulance for medical assistance.
- Ingestion: Wash out mouth with water. Contact poison treatment specialist. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been ingested. Do not give fluids or induce vomiting.
- Inhalation (of spray mist): Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been inhaled.
- In case of impaired consciousness place in recovery position and seek medical advice immediately.
- Keep the container or label available.

### 5.4. Instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging

- Do not discharge unused product on the ground, into water courses, into pipes (e.g. sink, toilets) nor down the drains.
- Dispose of unused product, its packaging and all other waste, in accordance with local regulations.

# 5.5. Conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage

Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities: Keep in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place, in the original container.

Shelf-life: 12 months

Protect from sunlight.

Recommendation: If a metal packaging is used, a varnish layer should be applied.

### 6. OTHER INFORMATION

\_

#### 7. THIRD INFORMATION LEVEL: INDIVIDUAL PRODUCTS IN THE META SPC 3

### 7.1. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CF 400 Biocide	Market area: EU
	Dab 4228	Market area: EU
	BAL 400BI	Market area: EU

	Biocide 400		Market area: EU				
	Biotech 400		Market area: EU				
	Biocide KT40	00	Marl	ket area: EU			
	BioCheck KT	400	Marl	ket area: EU			
	KT400		Marl	ket area: EU			
	C 412 TT		Marl	ket area: EU			
	Dab 4228		Marl	ket area: EU			
	Deep Bio® 4	400	Marl	ket area: EU			
	Ecosafe Bio	400	Marl	ket area: EU			
	Filtralga ME		Market area: EU				
	Filtralga 955	0	Market area: EU				
	PH-SB400		Market area: EU				
	Helamin BZ9	elamin BZ9550 Market		farket area: EU			
	Isotreat 400	Isotreat 400		Market area: EU			
	OS Isobio4		Market area: EU				
	Odysside B 330		Market area: EU				
	Relvamine BIOC		Market area: EU				
	Sayvol Bio L	P400	Market area: EU				
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0004 1-3						
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	ce	55965-84-9		5,9	

# 7.2. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™CF 210 BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	BAL 210BI	Market area: EU
	BioCheck KT210	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT210	Market area: EU

	Biocide 210		Market area: EU				
	Biotech 210	Biotech 210		Market area: EU			
	B203-210	B203-210		ket area: EU			
	Deep Bio® 2	210	Marl	ket area: EU			
	Ecosafe Bio	210	Marl	ket area: EU			
	Filtralga ME-	15	Marl	ket area: EU			
	KT210		Marl	ket area: EU			
	Isotreat 210		Marl	ket area: EU			
	MIRECIDE-M	I/86	Marl	ket area: EU			
	MK3203		Market area: EU				
	MK3094	MK3094		Market area: EU			
	MK3394	MK3394		Market area: EU			
	OS Isobio 210		Marl	ket area: EU			
	Odysside B 330M		Market area: EU				
	PH-SB210		Market area: EU				
	STENCO B-85		Market area: EU				
	Sayvol Bio L	P210	Marl	Market area: EU			
	TECNA 520		Marl	ket area: EU			
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0005 1-3						
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	ce	55965-84-9		3,2	

# 7.3. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™WT 210 BIOCIDE	Market area: EU	
	A-CID SA	Market area: EU	
	ADUR 166	Market area: EU	
	ALG 200	Market area: EU	

	Biocide BALK 20			Market area: EU			
	Biocide KT210WT		Market area: EU				
	France Algue	242	Mar	ket area: EU			
	KL60 TA21		Mar	ket area: EU			
	KT210WT		Mar	ket area: EU			
	MK3094		Mar	ket area: EU			
	MK3394		Mar	ket area: EU			
	MK3203		Mar	ket area: EU			
	B203-210W	Т	Mar	ket area: EU			
	Biocide 210WT  Biotech 210WT  Deep Bio® 210WT  Ecosafe Bio 210WT		Market area: EU				
			Market area: EU				
			Market area: EU				
			Market area: EU				
	OS Isobio 2	10WT	Market area: EU				
	PH-SB210W	Т	Market area: EU				
	Sayvol Bio L	P210WT	Market area: EU				
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0006 1-3						
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	ce	55965-84-9		3,2	

# 7.4. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ WTE BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ WTE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ LXE BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ LXE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ MWE BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	Bansan 150	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT200LX	Market area: EU

Biocide KT200WT	Market area: EU
Biocide KT200MW	Market area: EU
Biocide 515WTE	Market area: EU
Biocide 515 MW	Market area: EU
Biotech 103WTE	Market area: EU
BioCheck WTE	Market area: EU
BioCheck KT MW	Market area: EU
Biocheck WB	Market area: EU
Biocheck 3103	Market area: EU
Biotech 103MW	Market area: EU
BIOMATE SAN9363	Market area: EU
BIO 417	Market area: EU
B203WTE	Market area: EU
B203MW	Market area: EU
C 412 TTE	Market area: EU
Deep Bio® 20MW	Market area: EU
Deep Bio® 20WTE	Market area: EU
Ecosafe Bio WTE	Market area: EU
Ecosafe Bio MW	Market area: EU
Hydrex™ 7310	Market area: EU
Isotreat WTE	Market area: EU
KT200LX	Market area: EU
KT200WT	Market area: EU
KT200MW	Market area: EU
MIRECIDE-M/87	Market area: EU
Novocide 10 C	Market area: EU
OBBIO210	Market area: EU
OS Isobio 1.5WTE	Market area: EU
Pastosept K	Market area: EU
PH-SB102WTE	Market area: EU

	PH-SB102MV	W	Market area: EU			
	PS 2175		Market area: EU			
	SAN ADDIT	IVE	Marl	ket area: EU		
	SANY POOL		Marl	ket area: EU		
	Sayvol Bio V	VTE	Marl	ket area: EU		
	Sayvol Bio L	P MW	Marl	ket area: EU		
	Wacozid 31	50	Marl	ket area: EU		
	OS Isobio 1.	5MW	Marl	xet area: EU		
	BAC-S		Marl	ket area: EU		
	Biocide BAL	GX	Marl	ket area: EU		
	Biocide BAL P10		Market area: EU			
	Biocide BALK 10		Market area: EU			
	biocil-I		Market area: EU			
	BIOMATE MBC781		Market area: EU			
	France Algue 222		Marl	ket area: EU		
	GEWA B 352		Market area: EU			
	HCT-B-71		Market area: EU			
	O'RIZON 415		Market area: EU			
	rascal-B-71		Market area: EU			
	WANSON W23L		Market area: EU			
	watERTreat I	BIO253 B	Market area: EU			
Authorisation number	EU-0025449	-0007 1-3				
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl- 2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220- 239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	ce	55965-84-9		2,3

# 7.5. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CF 150 Biocide	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ CF-150 Biocide	Market area: EU

KATHON™ CF-150	Market area: EU
AAHS BI	Market area: EU
ACN Green Line 802	Market area: EU
AQ 616	Market area: EU
AQF 415	Market area: EU
AQUATREAT 415	Market area: EU
ATN JB48	Market area: EU
BAL 200BI	Market area: EU
Bewacid B 728	Market area: EU
Biocheck WB CF	Market area: EU
Biocheck 3103 CF	Market area: EU
Biocide 515	Market area: EU
Biocide KT200	Market area: EU
BioCheck KT	Market area: EU
BIOCONTROL 5	Market area: EU
BIOMATE MBC781E	Market area: EU
BiopleX TZ 150	Market area: EU
Bio-Safe KT200	Market area: EU
Biotech 103	Market area: EU
B203	Market area: EU
BW 415	Market area: EU
BS4005A	Market area: EU
Busan 1078	Market area: EU
Butrol 1078	Market area: EU
Bulab 8862	Market area: EU
Bulab 6057	Market area: EU
Carillion ITA	Market area: EU
Certi-KT200	Market area: EU
CH32	Market area: EU
ComChem Bio ITA	Market area: EU

Dab 448	Market area: EU
Deep Bio® 20	Market area: EU
DIABICIDE 90 A	Market area: EU
DIPOLIQUE 156	Market area: EU
Ecoral 1015	Market area: EU
Ecosafe Bio WT	Market area: EU
Ekobio-5	Market area: EU
ES515	Market area: EU
FINEALGUA ME	Market area: EU
GE32	Market area: EU
Hydrex™ 7943	Market area: EU
HCS B32	Market area: EU
In-Boi	Market area: EU
Isocil® Ultra 1.5	Market area: EU
Isotreat	Market area: EU
IWT KT200	Market area: EU
KT200	Market area: EU
Lubron BD 100	Market area: EU
Lubron BD 110	Market area: EU
Lubron BD 120	Market area: EU
MB 215	Market area: EU
Mikrobizid M 24	Market area: EU
MIRECIDE-KW/600	Market area: EU
MIRECIDE-KW/600.X	Market area: EU
Novocide 10	Market area: EU
Novo Cide 10	Market area: EU
NW515	Market area: EU
OS Isobio 1.5	Market area: EU
PA32	Market area: EU
PH-SB102	Market area: EU
<del></del>	

	PS 2176			Market area: EU			
	QUIPROISO LG		Market area: EU				
	RAL200		Mar	ket area: EU			
	Relcide 310		Mar	ket area: EU			
	Sayvol Bio L	P	Mar	ket area: EU			
	ST202		Mar	ket area: EU			
	Starcide Ultr	a 1.5	Mar	ket area: EU			
	Swiftclean BI		Mar	ket area: EU			
	UPINZOL -10		Market area: EU				
	Wacozid 3150		Market area: EU				
	Wacozid 3150 CF Watercare WHM KT200		Market area: EU				
			Market area: EU				
	'hygel' KW 6	50 B	Market area: EU				
	BioCheck KT	200	Market area: EU				
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0008 1-3						
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substanc		55965-84-9		2,3	

# 7.6. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CG/ICP Biocide	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ CG-ICP	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ CG/ICP Preservative	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ MK Biocide	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT200ICP	Market area: EU
	Biogat CG ICP	Market area: EU
	Isocil® HP 1.5	Market area: EU
	MIRECIDE-KW/24	Market area: EU

Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0009 1-3				
Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	55965-84-9		2,2

# 7.7. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CG/ICPII Biocide		Market area: EU			
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0010 1-3					
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance		55965-84-9		2,2

# 7.8. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ CL 150 Biocide		Market area: EU				
	SPECTRUS NX1164		Mar	Market area: EU			
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0011 1-3						
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	ce	55965-84-9		2,2	

# META SPC 4

# 1. META SPC 4 ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

# 1.1. Meta SPC 4 identifier

entifier	meta-SPC 4 KATHON 1.5-3.5 Na
----------	------------------------------

# 1.2. Suffix to the authorisation number

Number	1-4

# 1.3. **Product type(s)**

Product type(s)	PT02 - Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals (Disinfectants)
	PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)

# 2. META SPC 4 COMPOSITION

# 2.1. Qualitative and quantitative information on the composition of the meta SPC 4

Common name	IUPAC name	Function	CAS number	EC	Conte	nt (%)
				number	Min	Max
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	55965-84-9		2,2	5,1

# 2.2. Type(s) of formulation of the meta SPC 4

Formulation(s)	AL - Any other liquid
----------------	-----------------------

### 3. HAZARD AND PRECAUTIONARY STATEMENTS OF THE META SPC 4

Hazard statements	Harmful if inhaled.  Causes severe skin burns and eye damage.  May cause an allergic skin reaction.  Very toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.  Corrosive to the respiratory tract.  Harmful if swallowed.
Precautionary statements	Do not breathe fume.  Wash skin thoroughly after handling.  Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product.  Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace.

	Avoid release to the environment.  Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing/ eye protection/ face protection/ hearing protection.  Take off contaminated clothing. And wash it before reuse.  If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice.  IF SWALLOWED: Rinse mouth. Do NOT induce vomiting.  IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water.  IF INHALED: Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing.  Immediately call a POISON CENTER/ doctor.  IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  Collect spillage.  Store locked up.  IF SWALLOWED: Call a POISON CENTER/ doctor if you feel unwell.
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# 4. AUTHORISED USE(S) OF THE META SPC 4

# 4.1. Use description

Table 65

# Use # 1 - Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems

Product type	PT02 - Disinfectants and algaecides not intended for direct application to humans or animals (Disinfectants)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:  Common name: Algae Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Outdoor  Preservation of sump water in air conditioning and air washer systems.  Air conditioning systems and in air washer systems to preserve the sump water. Air washer systems are used extensively in textile factories and in the tobacco industry to scrub or clean the air and for fine control of temperature and humidity.

Application method(s)	Method: Open and closed Systems
	Detailed description:
	Automatic and Manual Dosing The biocidal product is typically added in a central chilled water sump which supplies several air washers. The loading process mabe conducted either manually or by automation. In the automate process, the biocide is metered directly into the sump from a holding tank or other type of bulk container by a dosimeter (pump). The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below th water level in order to limit its evaporation.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi. When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatmer after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Preventive application: algae When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1 per L of water to be treated
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi
	When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 5 to 14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Litre of water to be treated, as post treatmer after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine.
	Contact time of 1 hour.
	Preventive application: algae
	When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 3 to 5 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of water to be treated
	Regardless of the manner of treatment, the total concentration of the active ingredient C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in the system should not exceed 14,9 mg/L in the sump water.
	Preliminary steps prior to addition:
	The biocidal product is automatically dosed to the system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of the biocidal product into the dosing systems.
	Application Frequency:
	Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeauntil fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L



— HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

- 4.1.1. Use-specific instructions for use
  - Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).
  - The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.
- 4.1.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.1.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.1.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.1.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.2. Use description

Table 66

Use # 2 - Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers

Product type	PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of fluids in conveyor belts and pasteurisers
	The biocidal product is used for the preservation of process fluids in pasteurisers and conveyor belts used in food industry. The biocidal product is used in these systems to either control or kill bacteria and fungi.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Automated dosing
	The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt).
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Curative application: Bacteria, yeasts and fungi When the system is noticeably fouled, apply 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated as post treatment after a shock dose of minimum 0,3 ppm of free chlorine. Contact time of 1 hour.
	Preventive application: Bacteria: When control is obtained, add a continuous or semi continuous feed of 2,5 to 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of water to be treated.



	Preliminary steps prior to addition: The biocidal product is automatically dosed to system. Manual handling is necessary for the loading of containers containing the biocidal product into the dosing systems.
	Application Frequency: Nominally every 2 to 3 days or as needed to obtain control. Repeat until fouling is reduced to an acceptable level for controlling the microbial growth.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

### 4.2.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).
- The CMIT/MIT biocidal products are used after a shock dose of free chlorine in this application as standard industry practice.

#### 4.2.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During mixing and loading and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.

#### — PPE is as follows:

- protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.2.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.2.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.2.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.3. Use description

Table 67

Use # 3 - Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water

Product type	PT04 - Food and feed area (Disinfectants)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Long term offline preservation of reverse osmosis membranes used in potable water  The C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal product is recommended for controlling biological growth in off-line trains reverse osmosis membranes producing potable water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.  It is recommended that fouled membranes be cleaned prior to shut-down and preservation. Please refer to RO /NF supplier manual for membrane cleaning and system shutdown procedures.  The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time.  Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with the permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution.  Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m <sup>3</sup> of water  Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	7,5 -20 g of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1)/ m <sup>3</sup> of water
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

### 4.3.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.).
- Prior to taking the membranes back on-line, flush carefully the elements with permeate water in order to eliminate all the residual biocidal product.

### 4.3.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During mixing and loading and cleaning of the whole system, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.3.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.3.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.3.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.4. Use description

Use # 4 – Preservation of paints and coatings

Table 68

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor  Preservation of paints and coatings  (including electrodeposition)  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in coatings applied by an electrodeposition process and associated rinse systems and in water-based paints and coatings in storage containers before use.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:  The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.

	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional paints and general public paints: 7,5-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.4.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public.

### 4.4.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Mixing and Loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.

#### — PPE is as follows:

- protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

- The maximal concentration of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 to be added in paints used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.
- 4.4.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.4.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.4.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.5. Use description

Table 69

Use # 5 - Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production - Curative treatment

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production -  The biocidal product is used to reduce contamination by bacteria in textile additives (woven and non-woven, natural and synthetic including silicone emulsions) processing chemicals, all chemicals used in the leather process industry and paper additives (e.g. water pigment pastes, starch, natural gums, synthetic and natural latexes, sizing agents, coating binders, retention aids, dyes, fluorescent whitening agents, wet-strength resins) used in paper mills. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment. Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.  Professional uses: Curative treatment: 16 to 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product Contact time: 24 hours  For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.5.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.5.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;

- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of fluids used in paper, textile and leather production being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.5.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.5.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.5.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.6. Use description

Table 70

## Use # 6 - Preservation of glues and adhesives

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:

Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of glues and adhesives
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in water-soluble and water-dispersed synthetic and natural adhesives and tackifiers in storage containers before use
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated application.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product. General public uses: 8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	8-30 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	General public uses:
	8-14,9 mg/kg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.6.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

## 4.6.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of glues and adhesives being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.6.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.6.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.6.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.7. Use description

Use # 7 – Preservation of polymer lattices

Table 71

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of polymer latexes  The biocidal product is recommended for the control of bacteria, yeast and fungi in the manufacture, storage, and transport of latexes, synthetic polymers including Hydrolysed Poly Acryl Amide (HPAM) and biopolymers (e.g. xanthan, dextran.) natural latexes.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated application.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.

	To ensure uniform distribution, slowly disperse using automated metering or manual addition, into product with agitation. Mix thoroughly until evenly dispersed throughout the product.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses
	14,9 - 50 mg /kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.7.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

# 4.7.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of polymer lattices being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.7.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.7.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.7.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.8. Use description

Table 72

## Use # 8 - Preservation of mineral slurries

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of mineral slurries  The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in aqueous-based inorganic/mineral slurries and inorganic pigments which are formulated into paints, coatings and paper.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated application.

	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: 10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.  Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	10- 30 mg/kg of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) in final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.8.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.8.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;

- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of mineral slurries being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.8.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.8.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.8.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.9. Use description

Table 73

Use # 9 - Preservation of building products applied indoor only

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:

Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of building (construction) products (including sealants, caulks, plasters etc.)
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in building (construction) products (sealants, caulks, biopolymers, plasters, fillers, admixtures concrete additives, joints compounds,.).
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products; Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
	Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses: Add at typical use rate between 16,2-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product to be treated.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.9.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.

- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.
- 4.9.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - This use is restricted to the preservation of building material applied indoor only.
  - During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of building products being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.9.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.9.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.9.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.10. Use description

Table 74

# Use # 10 - Preservation of inks

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts
	Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of inks
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in inks and ink components (printing inks lithographic, photographic, ink-jet fluids, water based dampening or fountain solutions inks used for textile printing). The biocidal product inhibits the growth of microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odour formation, viscosity alteration, product discolouration and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: 6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product. General public uses: 6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	6-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.

	General public uses:
	6-14,9 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) /kg final product.
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:- HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)-HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)- Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L- HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.10.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed to professional users and to the general public. For products distributed to the general public the maximal concentration used must be below the threshold value of 15 ppm.

#### 4.10.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.

- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of inks being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.10.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.10.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.10.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.11. Use description

Table 75

Use # 11 - Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc. - excluding fuel additives)

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc excluding fuel additives)
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria in functional fluids such as brake and hydraulic fluids, antifreeze additives, corrosion inhibitors, spinning fluids. The biocidal product inhibits the growth microorganisms, which would otherwise lead to odours formation, viscosity alteration, discolouration of product and premature product failure.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.

	The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional uses: Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at time of manufacturing, storage or shipment.
	Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.
	Professional uses:
	Add at a typical use rate between 6 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated
	For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.11.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

## 4.11.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases of products from Meta SPC 1, 2, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

- Use of a dosing device;
- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- The maximal products concentration used for the preservation of functional fluids (hydraulic fluids, anti-freeze, corrosion inhibitors, etc...) being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.11.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.11.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.11.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

#### 4.12. Use description

Table 76

# Use # 12 - Preservation of laboratory reagents

Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:

Field(s) of use	Indoor  Preservation of laboratory reagents
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria and yeasts in laboratory reagents.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product should be dispensed to the end use fluid at a point to ensure adequate mixing using preferably automated metering pump or by manual addition.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products. Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application: The biocidal product is added at single dose at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.  Slowly dispense using automated metering or manually. Mix thoroughly until the biocidal product is evenly dispersed.  Industrial uses: 1,5 - 14,5 % C(M)IT/MIT in the biocidal products.  Professional use: Add at typical use rate of 15,2 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per kg final product to be treated.  For the biocidal product as supplied: for industrial use only.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 1 L  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.12.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.

- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.
- The biocidal product shall be used for treatment of products (articles/mixtures) distributed only to professional users.

#### 4.12.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- For professional users, the maximal products concentration used for the preservation of laboratory reagents being above the threshold value of 15 ppm, exposure has to be limited by use of PPE, protecting skin and mucous membranes potentially exposed, and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases;
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- 4.12.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.12.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.12.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.13. Use description

Table 77

Use # 13 – Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes

	Г
Product type	PT06 - Preservatives for products during storage (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Offline preservation of industrial reverse osmosis membranes
	The biocidal product is recommended to control the growth of bacteria of reverse osmosis and nanofiltration membranes producing industrial water for extended periods of time.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product should be dispensed as a tankside additive into the circulating use-dilution of the fluid, using a metering pump or by manual pouring, at a point to ensure adequate mixing throughout the system. After complete filling of the trains RO/NF systems with the biocide solution, pumps are stopped (Off line treatment) for extended periods of time.
	Typically C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) solutions are prepared in the CIP (cleaning in place) tank and added via the dosing system. Dilution with permeate water or high quality water is recommended for the preparation of the biocide solution. Membranes should be soaked in the biocide solution during the shut-down period.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: 7,5–20 g/m <sup>3</sup> (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1).
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: 7,5–20 g/m <sup>3</sup> (ppm w/v) of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1).
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L

— HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.13.1. Use-specific instructions for use

- The preservative can be added at any stage of the production of the product.
- Earliest possible addition is recommended for optimal protection.
- Consult the manufacturer to determine the optimal dosage for the various products to be preserved.
- It is recommended that the optimum biocide concentration and compatibility with individual formulations is determined by means of laboratory tests.
- The duration and storage conditions of the preserved matrices may impact the efficacy of the product, microbiological tests should be conducted to determine the appropriate application rate without exceeding the maximum authorised application rate.

#### 4.13.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

Rinse the system with water prior to perform the maintenance of the system.

- During handling phases for products from Meta SPC 1, 3 and 4 (mixing and loading), exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer products) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.13.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.13.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.13.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.14. Use description

Use # 14 - Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems

Table 78

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor
	Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating cooling systems (Closed re-circulating cooling water systems comprise compressor cooling, air conditioning chilled water, boilers, engine jacket cooling, power supply cooling, and other industrial processes).
	The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobes and anaerobes bacteria, yeast, fungi, and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours - against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours against fungi and yeasts at 1 - 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 48 hours. Preventive efficacy:- against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Curative efficacy: — against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours

	<ul> <li>against biofilm: 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.         Contact time: 24 hours         against fungi and yeasts at 1 - 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.         Contact time: 48 hours</li> <li>Preventive efficacy:         against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 - 14,9 g         C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.         against biofilm (including L. pneumophila): 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.</li> </ul>
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.14.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

# 4.14.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.

#### — PPE is as follows:

- protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);

- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.14.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.14.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.14.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.15. Use description

Use # 15 - Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems

Table 79

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:  Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria)
	Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor Preservation of liquids used in small open recirculating cooling systems (blowdown and recirculating flow rates, as well as total
	volume of water limited to 2 m³/h, and 100 m³/h and 300 m³ respectively)  Process and cooling water: Used to control the growth of bacteria, algae, fungi and biofilm
Application method(s)	Method: Open system  Detailed description:  Manual and automated dosing.

Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, - against fungi (including yeast) at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Preventive treatment: - against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment:  — Against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 5 – 14,9 g  C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water  Contact time: 24 hours  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g  C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water  Contact time: 48 hours.  — against fungi and yeast at 1 – 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water  Contact time: 48 hours.  Preventive treatment:  — against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g  C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.15.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

# 4.15.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);

- Use of a dosing device;
- Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
- Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
- Good standard of general ventilation;
- Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- Cooling fluid must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP
- The product can only be used when the cooling towers are equipped with drift eliminators that reduce the drift at least by 99 %.
- 4.15.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.15.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.15.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.16. Use description

Table 80

Use # 16 - Preservation of liquids used in pasteurizers, conveyor belts and air washers

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:

Common name: Algae (green algae and cyanobacteria) Development stage:
Indoor Outdoor  Preservation of liquids used in non-food pasteurizers and conveyor belts, air washers.
Method: -  Detailed description: The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing (e.g. collecting sump below the conveyor belt). The feeding pipe is used to dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit its evaporation.
Application Rate: Curative treatment: -against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Preventive treatment: against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water, against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
Dilution (%): -
Number and timing of application:
Curative treatment:
<ul> <li>against bacteria (including L. pneumophila): 5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water. Contact time: 24 hours</li> <li>against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 1,5 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water Contact time: 48 hours.</li> <li>against fungi and yeast at 1 - 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water Contact time: 48 hours.</li> </ul>
Preventive treatment:  — Against bacteria, green algae and cyanobacteria at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.  — against biofilm (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
Industrial
For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.16.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

Air washers: For use only in industrial air-washer systems that maintain effective mist eliminating components.

4.16.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
<ul> <li>During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:</li> </ul>
— Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
— Use of a dosing device;
— Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
— Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
— Good standard of general ventilation;
— Training and management of staff on good practice.
— PPE is as follows:
<ul> <li>protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);</li> </ul>
— Eye protection;
<ul> <li>Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.</li> </ul>

4.16.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.16.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

4.16.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to

# 4.17. Use description

Table 81

# Use # 17 - Preservation of wood treatment solutions

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Scientific name: fungi Common name: other Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor
	Preservation of wood treatment solutions for application on wood of classes 1, 2 and 3 only. The biocidal product is used as a preservative for aqueous wood preservative treatment solution during the wet-state process used in timber treatment solutions.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description: —
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of in use wood preservation solution
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: against fungi: 15 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m <sup>3</sup> of in use wood preservation solution
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.17.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

— The biocidal product is not intended to function as a wood preservative against wood destroying fungus relative to product type 8.

- 4.17.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning phases, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - The product shall not be used in a wood treatment solution to be applied to wood which may come in direct contact with food, feeding stuff and livestock animals
  - The product can be used to preserve wood treatment solutions for the treatment of wood in use classes 1, 2 and 3 only.
  - The product can be used in a wood treatment solution where the industrial application processes of wood treatment can be carried out within a contained area situated on impermeable hard standing with bunding to prevent run-off and a recovery system in place (e.g. sump).
  - The product can be used in wood treatment solutions for the preservation of freshly treated timber, which after treatment is stored under shelter or on impermeable hard standing, or both, to prevent direct losses to soil, sewer or water. Any losses of wood treatment solution shall be collected for reuse or disposal.
  - The product can be used only in wood treatment solutions for industrial application if these cannot be released to soil, ground- and surface water or any kind of sewer and the wood treatment solutions and/or the product are collected and reused or disposed of as hazardous waste.
  - The biocidal product can be used only in wood treatment solutions used for the treatment of objects or materials which are stored until completely dried on impermeable ground and under roof, to avoid leakage into the soil.
- 4.17.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.17.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.17.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.18. Use description

# Table 82

Use # 18 – Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile and fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	_
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of recirculating fluids used in textile, fiber processing, leather processing, photo-processing and fountain solution systems
	C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) biocidal products are used for the preservation of textile and spinning fluids, photo processing solutions, leather process (e.g. washing and soaking treatment stages) and printing fountain solutions to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The preservation of all end-products is performed in most cases highly automated by industrial users
	The biocidal product is added to the central sump, basin or recirculating lines in an area with adequate mixing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Curative treatment: Against bacteria at 16-30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per L of fluid Contact time 5 days
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.18.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.18.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - Liquids used in textile and fiber processing fluids must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
  - Recirculating liquids in photoprocessing systems and fountain solution systems must not enter surface water directly. Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
- 4.18.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.18.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.18.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.19. Use description

Table 83

Use # 19 – Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preservation of re-circulating liquids used in paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems.  The biocidal product is used for preservation of fluids in pretreatment processes (Cleaning treatment for grease removal and soil, degreasing Phosphating process, Rinse off tanks) paint spray booths and electrodeposition coating systems (e.g. cataphoretic baths) applied in Car Refinishing and Original equipment Car Manufacturing to control the integrity of recirculating fluid by reducing microbial contamination from bacteria and fungi in the bulk solution.
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description:
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: 7,5 to 30 mg C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per Kg final product. The biocidal product is added at the time of manufacture, storage or shipment.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.19.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.19.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.19.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.19.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.19.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

### 4.20. Use description

Table 84

# Use # 20 - Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems and associated pipework

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	

	T
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria (anaerobes and aerobes (including Legionella pneumophila) Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor Outdoor Preservation of liquids used in closed recirculating heating systems
	and associated pipework. Pre-commission biocide flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects.
	Closed recirculating heating systems: pre-commission biocidal product flushing of new or existing pipework systems (heating and chilling pipework) includes used or new structural pipework built on industrial building projects. The biocidal product is used to control the growth of aerobic and anaerobic bacteria, fungi and biofilm in the circulating water of closed systems. Closed systems are less susceptible to corrosion, scaling and biological fouling than open systems. However microbial problems can occur, if the system is left filled and untreated. This is due to the presence of nitrite and glycols used as nutrients by microbes.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
	The biocidal product is dosed automatically in the heat transfer fluid, in a place of good mixing. The feeding pipe must dose the biocidal product below the water level in order to limit the evaporation of the biocidal product.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment - against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water (including L. pneumophila) - against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m³ of water Preventive treatment - against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water - against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment:  — against bacteria at 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water (including L. pneumophila)  Contact time: 24 hours

	<ul> <li>against biofilm at 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water Contact time: 24 hours</li> <li>against fungi and yeast at 1 g C(M)IT/MIT / m³ of water Contact time: 48 hours</li> <li>Preventive treatment</li> <li>against bacteria (including L. pneumophila) at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water and against biofilm at 3 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water.</li> </ul>
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

## 4.20.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

#### 4.20.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

- Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.

#### — PPE is as follows:

- protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
- Eye protection;
- Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.20.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

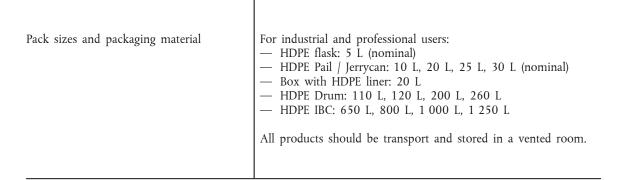
- 4.20.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.20.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.21. Use description

Table 85

Use # 21 – Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)

Product type	PT11 - Preservatives for liquid-cooling and processing systems (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Outdoor
	Preservation of polymers used in oilfield processes (e.g. enhanced oil recovery, drilling muds, etc.)
Application method(s)	Method: -
	Detailed description: —
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water: Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution. HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution. Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds: Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution. HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m³ solution.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Preventive treatment of polymers used in the injection water:
	Xanthan polymer: 30 -50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
	HPAM polymer: 30 - 50 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
	Preventive treatment of polymers used in the drilling muds:
	Xanthan polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
	HPAM polymer: 30 g C(M)IT/MIT/m <sup>3</sup> solution.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial



#### 4.21.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.21.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.21.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.21.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.21.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.22. Use description

Table 86

Use # 22 – Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper

Product type	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:  Common name: Yeasts Development stage:  Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor  Slimicide treatment in the de-inking process of the pulp and paper. Recycling paper /deinking paper mills. Deinking process is a manufacturing paper process of removing printing inks from waste paper-fibers to produce deinked pulp.
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system  Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing.  The biocidal product is automatically dosed by pump and fixed pipes into the circuit, usually in the pulper below the water level.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.  Dilution (%): -  Number and timing of application:  Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated  Contact time: 24 hours  Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.

Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.22.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.22.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- 4.22.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

4.22.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.

4.22.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

# 4.23. Use description

Use # 23 - Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of paper manufacturing process

Table 87

Product type	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
	Common name: Yeasts Development stage:
	Common name: Fungi Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process (paper mills, wet-end stage (water circuits), and paper mills process system).
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description:
	Manual and automated dosing.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated. Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application:
	Curative treatment: 10 to 14,9 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated Contact time: 24 hours Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) / m³ of water to be treated.
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L
	All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

#### 4.23.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

- 4.23.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures
  - Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.
  - During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
    - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
    - Use of a dosing device;
    - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
    - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
    - Good standard of general ventilation;
    - Training and management of staff on good practice.
  - PPE is as follows:
    - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
    - Eye protection;
    - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
  - The use of C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) containing products for the slimicide treatment in the wet-end stage of the paper manufacturing process is restricted to
    - (a) curative treatments in plants connected to a slimicide-free water from a pulp mill and only for the treatment of the short circulation of the paper mill; and
    - (b) preventive treatments,

and, for both cases, only if the factory's waste water is purified in an on-site (full) industrial sewage treatment plant with a minimal capacity of  $5\,000\,\mathrm{m}^3$  per day as described in the Industrial Emission Directive  $2010/75/\mathrm{EU}$  (Best Available Techniques for the production of pulp, paper and board) and if a dilution of at least 200 times in surface water is achieved after the industrial sewage treatment plant.

4.23.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

See general directions for use.

- 4.23.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.23.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.

## 4.24. Use description

## Table 88

Use # 24 - Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes

Product type	PT12 - Slimicides (Preservatives)
Where relevant, an exact description of the authorised use	
Target organism(s) (including development stage)	Common name: Bacteria Development stage:
Field(s) of use	Indoor
	Preventive treatment (biofouling control) online and after cleaning in place for industrial RO/NF membranes
Application method(s)	Method: Closed system
	Detailed description: Manual and automated dosing. Biocidal product application on a routine basis will prevent biofilm growth on Reverse Osmosis or Nano Filtration membrane surfaces, feed spacer, filter media and pipework. The biocidal product should be dispensed to the feed water at a point to assure adequate mixing throughout the system.
Application rate(s) and frequency	Application Rate: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m³ of fluid
	Dilution (%): -
	Number and timing of application: Preventive treatment: 5 g C(M)IT/MIT (3:1) per m <sup>3</sup> of fluid
Category(ies) of users	Industrial
Pack sizes and packaging material	For industrial and professional users:  — HDPE flask: 5 L (nominal)  — HDPE Pail / Jerrycan: 10 L, 20 L, 25 L, 30 L (nominal)  — Box with HDPE liner: 20 L  — HDPE Drum: 110 L, 120 L, 200 L, 260 L  — HDPE IBC: 650 L, 800 L, 1 000 L, 1 250 L  All products should be transport and stored in a vented room.

# 4.24.1. Use-specific instructions for use

Microbiological tests to prove adequacy of preservation have to be undertaken by the user of C(M)IT/MIT products in order to determine the effective dose of the preservative for the specific matrix/location/system. If needed, consult the manufacturer of the preservative product.

# 4.24.2. Use-specific risk mitigation measures

— Rinse the system (especially the dispensing pumps) with water prior to perform the cleaning step.

- During handling phases (mixing and loading) and cleaning of the dispensing pumps, exposure to the product (corrosive and skin sensitizer product) has to be limited by use of PPE and application of technical and organisational RMM:
  - Minimisation of manual phases (process automation);
  - Use of a dosing device;
  - Regular cleaning of equipment and work area;
  - Avoidance of contact with contaminated tools and objects;
  - Good standard of general ventilation;
  - Training and management of staff on good practice.
- PPE is as follows:
  - protective chemical resistant gloves (glove material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - protective coverall (at least type 3 or 4, EN 14605) which is impermeable for the biocidal product shall be worn (coverall material to be specified by the authorisation holder within the product information);
  - Eye protection;
  - Substance/task appropriate respirator if ventilation is inadequate.
- Use product only in premises that are connected to a STP.
- 4.24.3. Where specific to the use, the particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- 4.24.4. Where specific to the use, the instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging See general directions for use.
- 4.24.5. Where specific to the use, the conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage See general directions for use.
- 5. GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR USE (4) OF THE META SPC 4

#### 5.1. Instructions for use

- The duration of the effect is dependent on the performance requirements of the customer for their preserved material and on the specific ingredients composition and pH of the preserved product.
- Always read the label or leaflet before use and follow all the instructions provided.
- Respect the conditions of use of the product (concentration, contact time, temperature, pH, etc.)

#### PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES DURING STORAGE AND TRANSPORT:

Keep in a well-ventilated place. The product as supplied may evolve gas (largely carbon dioxide) slowly. To prevent the buildup of pressure the product is packaged in specially vented containers, where necessary. Keep this product in the original container when not in use. Container must be stored and transported in an upright position to prevent spilling the contents through the vent, where fitted.

<sup>(4)</sup> Instructions for use, risk mitigation measures and other directions for use under this section are valid for any authorised uses within the meta SPC 4.

#### 5.2. Risk mitigation measures

\_

# 5.3. Particulars of likely direct or indirect effects, first aid instructions and emergency measures to protect the environment

- Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash contaminated skin with water. Contact poison treatment specialist if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush with plenty of water, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Check
  for and remove any contact lenses if easy to do. Continue to rinse with tepid water for at least 30 minutes.
  Call 112/ambulance for medical assistance.
- Ingestion: Wash out mouth with water. Contact poison treatment specialist. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been ingested. Do not give fluids or induce vomiting.
- Inhalation (of spray mist): Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Seek medical advice immediately if symptoms occur and/or large quantities have been inhaled.
- In case of impaired consciousness place in recovery position and seek medical advice immediately.
- Keep the container or label available.

# 5.4. Instructions for safe disposal of the product and its packaging

- Do not discharge unused product on the ground, into water courses, into pipes (e.g. sink, toilets) nor down the drains.
- Dispose of unused product, its packaging and all other waste, in accordance with local regulations.

# 5.5. Conditions of storage and shelf-life of the product under normal conditions of storage

Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities: Keep in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place, in the original container.

Shelf-life: 24 months

Protect from sunlight.

Recommendation: If a metal packaging is used, a varnish layer should be applied.

#### 6. OTHER INFORMATION

\_

#### 7. THIRD INFORMATION LEVEL: INDIVIDUAL PRODUCTS IN THE META SPC 4

## 7.1. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ LX 300 BIOCIDE	Market area: EU
	KATHON™ WT 300 Biocide	Market area: EU
	ACQ 819	Market area: EU
	Biocide KT300WT	Market area: EU
	KT300WT	Market area: EU

	KT300LX SANITER 454 OS Isobio3		Market area: EU				
			Market area: EU				
			Market area: EU				
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0012 1-4						
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	ce	55965-84-9		4,6	

# 7.2. Trade name(s), authorisation number and specific composition of each individual product

Trade name(s)	KATHON™ WT 150 Biocide		Market area: EU				
	KATHON™ LX 150 BIOCIDE BIO 419 SANITER 420		Market area: EU				
			Market area: EU				
			Market area: EU				
Authorisation number	EU-0025449-0013 1-4						
Common name	IUPAC name	Function		CAS number	EC number	Content (%)	
Mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-2H- isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 247-500-7) and 2-methyl-2H-isothiazol-3-one (EINECS 220-239-6) (Mixture of CMIT/MIT)		Active Substance	ce	55965-84-9		2,3	